THE BOOKS OF DR(Daniel & Revelation) DECODED

Introduction

Prophecy is a beautiful way of God proving to us that he is an Omniscience God, as written in (Isa 41:23, 26-29.) For, if it's hard for us to believe in faith, that he is the Creator of the Universe and its occupants. But if He prophesied about things to happen before it happens and it happens so, thus reasoning is a guide for us to believe in him, for prophecy been fulfilled is beyond nature and natural sensation. Thus, as written in (Deut. 18:20-21), the perdition of the prophet of the Lord must come true, else that prophet is not sent of the Lord.

But even though God want to strengthen the faith of the children of Adam, by telling them things to happen as if it has already happened, he knew that many will not be worthy to gain the knowledge of things to come, as written in (Mat 13:10-12,) thus even though the God foreknowledge is plainly known and he chooses to tell it to those that believes in it before it happens, as written in (John 14:29,) he had chosen to speak it in parables, so that the wicked/unworthy shall not understand, as written in (Dan 12:10, Numbers 12:8.)

Thus, even from the first prophecy in the Bible as written in (Gen 2:17,) which was the prophecy of condemnation unto death within the day of disobedience, it could be seen clothes in riddle. For some will say the prophecy was not fulfilled, for Adam lived many days over, after his disobedience but the other party will say it was truly fulfilled because if Eden is in heaven and it's garden is within it and the instruction and judgement was given in heaven, then Adam (nor none of his Children have lived for a day,) for a heavenly day is 1000 earth years and even when Adam's location was changed he did not live up to a day, for he died in the 930 years of his age, no one crossing over a day/1000years according to (2Pet 3:8,) saves only Christ, for after becoming a man and the first born among the dead, he has been living, sitting at the right hand of the father for over 2 days or 2000 years.

Thus, we could ascertain that the Prophecy of Yahweh/the second of the Trinity, the first Prophet of God/Elohim/the first of the Trinity to the world was fulfilled and so was his second prophecy of Redemption in (Gen 3:14-15) was fulfilled by the resurrection of the Prophet from the dead of the Cross.

Thus since the book of Daniel and the book of Revelation was written, both believers and non-believers in the word of God, have been working hard to know the interpretations thereof, but the spirit of the Prophecies has affirmed that the meaning to its interpretations shall not be made known at once, but increases in time as written in (Dan 12 :10,) so we are not to blame those that have work on the interpretations in time past, whose some of their interpretations being correct and others have been misleading (for the Spirit knows ahead of time and knows the purpose of what those misinterpretations will serve.)

This work is based on me copying out what I believe in past interpretations from past works, such as the works of Irenaeus, Tertullian, Julius Africanus, Eusebius, Augustine, Jerome, Thomas Newton, Adam Clark, Clarence Larkin, Uriah Smith, Le Roy Froom, among many others, as well as various related online articles. Thus, copying and writing down what I believe to be true and if I may I will like to say, this work is the most correct interpretation so far, (and if not to claim perfection, I will say it's about 98% out of the 100% accuracy.) For apart from entering into the age of information where knowledge abounds, this work is not done through academia protocol but spiritual intuition.

The book of Daniel was interpreted in order, chapter by chapter. But I took on a new approach in giving my interpretation to the book of Revelation, by placing it into sections such as, what has happed so far, what to happen before the Rapture, The Rapture, After the rapture in Heaven, and After the Rapture on Earth unto the end of all things to the new eternal beginning.

Chapter 1

In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

In the third year of Jehoiakim (605 BC), Nebuchadnezzar, son of Nabopolassar, the king of Babylon, having defeated the Egyptian army at Carchemish, (on the Euphrates,) marched against Jerusalem, which was then under the sovereignty of Egypt. After a short siege, Jehoiakim surrendered about the ninth month of the following year (606 BC,) but was again placed on the throne by the victorious prince. Nebuchadnezzar took some of the vessels and costly furniture of the temple as booty and carried back with him to Babylon several young men, the sons of the principal Jewish nobles, among whom were Daniel and his 3 companions, to assist in the service of his court, and at the same time to answer the purpose of hostages. From this period, namely, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, (606 BC,) when the first captives were carried away to Babylon, the 70 years' captivity properly commences, as seen in (Jer 25: 1-12; 46: 2.) About this time Jeremiah and Habakkuk were yet uttering their prophecies. Ezekiel began soon after, and a little later, Obadiah; but all these finished their work years before the close of the long career of Daniel. 3 prophets only succeeded him, Haggai and Zechariah, who exercised the prophetic office for a brief period contemporaneously, 520-518 BC, and Malachi, the last of the Old Testament prophets, who lived about 397 BC.

Three years after Daniel and his 3 companions was taken to Babylon, which was also 3 years into the 70 years captivity, Jehoiakim, relying probably on assistance from Egypt, rebelled against Babylon, when an immense army, composed of the Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites, who were at that time subject to Babylon, marched against Jerusalem. In this war Jehoiakim was probably slain, and his dead body suffered to lie unburied, as Jeremiah had predicted in (Jer. 22: 18-19; 36: 30).

He was succeeded in the throne by his son Jehoiachin, or Jeconiah; but he retained it only 3 months. Though he surrendered to the besiegers, (the Chaldeans,) he was held a close prisoner. The wealth of the royal treasury,

and the golden utensils of the temple procured by Solomon, were carried away to Babylon; and the captive king himself, his whole court, 2000 nobles and men of wealth, 7000 soldiers, 1000 artificers, amounting, probably, with their wives, children, and dependents, to 40,000 or 50,000 persons, were led into captivity to the river Chebar, in Mesopotamia. These captives constituted, intact, the flower of the nation, which lost, by their removal, the stamina of its strength; scarcely any, except the lower classes of plebeians and rustics, being left behind. Nebuchadnezzar placed on the vacant throne of Judah, Mattaniah the uncle of Jehoiachin, and gave him the name of Zedekiah, as seen in (2 Kings 24: 8-18, 2 Chron. 36. 5-10.)

Zedekiah solemnly swore allegiance to Nebuchadnezzar by the God of his fathers; but, notwithstanding this oath, in the ninth year of his reign, misled by evil counsellors, he raised the standard of rebellion, and entered into an alliance with Pharaoh-hophra, king of Egypt. The enraged conqueror, with his powerful army, was again encamped before the walls of Jerusalem; and now commenced the most important and formidable siege which that city ever sustained, except that of Titus. It lasted 2 years, and during great part of that period the inhabitants suffered all the horrors of famine. At length the Chaldean army were victorious; the city was taken on the ninth day of the fourth month in the eleventh year of Zedekiah's reign, which marks the eighteenth of the Babylonish captivity in 588 BC. Zedekiah and the garrison endeavored to make their escape by night but were pursued and defeated by the Chaldeans in the plain of Jericho. The king was taken prisoner, and conveyed to Nebuchadnezzar, who was encamped at Riblah, in the province of Hamath.

He commanded Zedekiah's sons to be murdered before his face; and, after witnessing this sad spectacle, his eyes were put out, he was bound with fetters of brass, and conveyed to Babylon, where he was kept in prison till his death. Thus, was fulfilled the prophecy of Ezekiel, that the king should be brought to Babylon, and should die there, but should not see the place, as seen in (Ezek. 12:13; 17:13-21, Jer 37:3-10, 2 Kings 24:18-20; 25: 1-7, 2Chron 36:11- 17.) In the following month, Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal life-guard, was sent to complete the work of destruction. The walls and houses of Jerusalem were demolished; the fortifications thrown down; the gold, silver, and brass of the temple taken away; and the Temple the sole remaining monument of the piety and munificence of Solomon, together with the whole city, was set on fire and utterly destroyed. The principal inhabitants, as the instigators of the revolt, were put to death at Riblah, and the rest were doomed to exile, as seen in (2 Kings 25: 8-21,

2Chron 36:17-21, Jer 52:12.) The entire population of the city and country, with the exception of a few husbandmen, were carried captives to Babylon, 4 years after, in consequence of the murder of Gedaliah, (the Hebrew governor appointed by Nebuchadnezzar over Judea,) and the Chaldean garrison, the few that remained, 745 in number, were taken away by Nebuzaradan, and the land was entirely bereaved of its inhabitants. When the Assyrians depopulated Samaria, they filled up the blank by introducing colonists from that country. In the present instance, no such measure was taken; the holy city was forsaken, the land lay unoccupied and desolate, although tribes of wandering Arabs passed through the country, and the Idumaeans settled in some of the southern parts of it, and beasts of the forests made their lair amid the ruined monuments and deserted habitations of Judaea, yet all around was one vast scene of desolation.

3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

Here is the fulfillment of the judgments predicted by the prophet Isaiah to King Hezekiah more than 100 years before. When this king shown to the messengers of the king of Babylon all the treasures and holy things of his palace and kingdom, Hezekiah was told that all these good things would be carried as trophies to the city of Babylon, and that even his own children, his descendants would be taken away and be eunuchs in the palace of the king there (2 Kings 20: 14-18.) Thus, according to this prophecy, they might have been made eunuchs in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar, which might also be confirmed by the fact that they were turned over to the Prince of the Eunuchs. These chosen children supposed to have been about 18 or 20 years of age and were already skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, nevertheless were to be educated in all matters pertaining to the kingdom, that he might have efficient help in administering its affairs.

He appointed them daily provision of his own food and drink instead of the coarse food for other captives that were not chosen to be trained, he offered them his own royal provisions for the space of 3 years, so at the end they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

The purpose in changing their names may have been to avoid the usage of Jewish names and to wean them away from their land and religion in other to get them to adopt the religion and habits of the heathen nation, where their future was to be spent and since these names had some reference to the true God, they were changed to names which had definitions linking them to the heathen divinities and worship of the Chaldeans. Therefore, Daniel which means "God is my Judge" was changed in Chaldean to Belteshazzar which means "Bel, protect the king"; Hananiah, "Yahweh hath been gracious"; to Shadrach "servant of Rak" (Rak here means the Sun/King); Mishael "who is what God is" to Meshach "Who is like Venus"; and Azariah "Yahweh has helped" to Abed-nego "The servant of Nego" (Nego here means the shining fire.)

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

The King shows great personal interest in these captives to secure in them the best mental and physical development. But Daniel purposed not to defile himself with the king's food or with his wine because the food used by the kings and princes of heathen nations, who were often the high priests of their religion, was first offered in sacrifice to idols and the wine they used, poured out as a libation before their gods or throw a small part of the foods and wine upon the earth, as an initiatory offering to the gods or their ancestors, which is an abomination under the Jewish law.

Hence Daniel requested the proper officer to grant him the permission that he might not be defiled, for the prince of the eunuchs feared to grant Daniel's request, since the king himself had appointed the food for Daniel and his companions. Hence Daniel did not want to get the "Prince of the Eunuchs" into trouble and so he arranged the matter in this way satisfactorily with Melzar the Steward. 10 days was sufficient time to prove whether "pulse and water" would keep them in good condition. Thus, the faith of these youths was made instrumental in overruling the evil foretold against the Jews (Eze 4:13; Ho 9:3) to the glory of God. The 10 days' trial of this diet resulting favorably, Daniel and his companions were permitted to continue it during the whole course of their training for the duties of the palace.

17 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

They were chosen from among others to learn the Aramaic-Babylonian language and literature of the Chaldeans so as to act as wise men and councilors at court. The special subject of study was the literature and language of the Chaldeans. Its known from the clay libraries of Nineveh and Babylon that the Chaldeans were a learned people, with great advances in grammar, mathematics, astronomy, and the sciences. We must not forget that Babylon was located on the site of Babel, and that the people of Babel inherited all the skill and wisdom of the Antediluvians, who were the inventors of musical instruments, and skilled workers in iron. (Gen. 4:20-22.)

At the end of the 3 years, he called them to a personal examination, brought not only Daniel and his 3 friends, but other youths stood before the king to examine them and Daniel and his companions were 10 times better which means they excel above all the magicians and astrologers within the realm of the king.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

Not that he did not continue beyond that year, but the expression is designed to mark the fact that he who was one of the first captives taken to Babylon, lived to see the end of the 70 years captivity as (Dan 10:1) mentioned him alive in the third year of Cyrus, when the decree for the Jews to return to their homeland was given.

Chapter 2

And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

As Nebuchadnezzar did not become king until after the death of his father, Nabopolassar, in 605 BC, the second year of his reign would be 603 BC, Nebuchadnezzar is called "king" in (Dan 1:1,) by anticipation. Before he left Judea, he became actual king by the death of his father, and the Jews always called him "king," as commander of the invading army.

The King dreamt and awoke in alarm, remembering that something solemn had been presented to him in a dream, without being able to recall the form in which it had clothed itself. He was greatly troubled and thoughts on the unprecedented greatness to which his power had attained, as in (Dan 2:29,) made him anxious to know what the issue of all this should be, hence he summoned the wise men of his realm and therefore concentrated upon the solution of his perplexity the wisdom of his realm.

The magicians practiced magic; i.e. they employed superstitious rites and ceremonies of fortunetellers and casters of nativities and the like. Astrologers were men who tend to foretell events by the study of the stars. Sorcerers tend to hold communication with spirits and harness occultic forces and the Chaldeans here seems to be the indigenous, (in contrast to the foreign free/captive magicians, astrologers and sorcerers, such as Daniel,) order of priest-magicians as the original tribe of the Babylonian nation, just as the Magi were properly Medes & Persians. They wore a peculiar dress, like that seen on the gods and deified men in the Assyrian sculptures.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

The wise men spoke Syriac (which is the Aramean-Chaldees, the vernacular tongue of the king and his court; the prophet, by mentioning it here, hints at the reason of his own adoption of it from this point,) after paying homage to him that he should live forever, told the king to tell the dream so they can interpret it thereof, but they couldn't and the king still press on them to do the impossible.

The king's argument throughout his discussion with the magicians and astrologers, was that if they could not recall the past, they certainly could not be trusted to foretell the future; and the failure of the wise-men provided the opportunity for the greater triumph of the servant of God. The wise-men of Babylon said truly that only the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh, could recover lost dreams.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

Many thinks Nebuchadnezzar an unreasonable tyrant, but what did these magicians profess to be able to do if not to reveal hidden things, to foretell events, to make known mysteries entirely beyond human foresight and penetration by the aid of supernatural agencies. But when they declared that none but the gods whose dwelling was not with flesh could make known the king's matter, the king was angry and very furious and he resorted, dooming them to death, and their houses to destruction.

Daniel and his companions were not numbered among the Chaldeans and so were not summoned before the king. Thus, Daniel heard of the matter when the executioners came for his arrest and his own life being thus at stake, he was led to seek the Lord with all his heart until He should work for the deliverance of his servants. Daniel gained his request of the king for time to consider the matter a privilege and at once went to his 3 companions and asked them to unite with him in desiring mercy of the God of heaven concerning this secret. He could have prayed alone, and doubtless would have been heard. But then, as now, in the union of God's people there is prevailing power.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.

It was in a night vision that God revealed Himself on their behalf. Daniel was not elated because the dream was revealed to him. He did not rush off in haste to the king to inquire if it corresponded with what the king had seen, nor did he take honor to himself as though it were by his prayers alone that the answer had been obtained; but he immediately associated his companions with him, and acknowledged it to be as much an answer to their prayers as it was to his own. It was, said he, "what we desired of Thee," and Thou has made it "known unto us." Praising God for His gracious dealing with them.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

Doubtless as soon as it was day, Daniel hunted up Arioch and plea on behalf of the wise men of Babylon to destroy them not, for the king's secret is revealed, he implored, Thus in haste Arioch brought Daniel to the King that he have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

Daniel takes away the king's opinion of his magicians and soothsayers. It was beyond their province. It was something that only God, the "Revealer of Secrets," could do and make known to us, which none on earth can.

Daniel confirmed the king in his opinion, that the dream was of great consequence, relating to the affairs and changes of this lower world. Because it had reference to things that were to come to pass in the "Latter Days." And lest the King should give him the credit Daniel declared that the "Secret" was not revealed to him for any wisdom of his own, but that the King might not only know what the future of his Kingdom was to be, but that he might know what was to come to pass in the far distant future.

31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

We can imagine the King's feelings when he had his dream repeated to him. The Image stood out in every detail just as he had seen it in his sleep and He must have been amazed at his spiritual insight and wisdom of Daniel which would give him confidence in the interpretation of the dream when it was unfolded unto him.

36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

If Nebuchadnezzar was astonished when he heard Daniel repeat his dream, he must have been thunderstruck when he heard the interpretation and learned how his own Kingdom would fall and be succeeded by inferior ones, until all world kingdoms should be destroyed.

Daniel told him that his kingdom was the golden head of the magnificent image, alluding to the riches of Babylon, hence called "the golden city" as in (Isa 14:4, Jer 51:7). Daniel informed the king that the God of heavens had given him his kingdom and made him ruler over all.

Babylon was founded by Nimrod, the great-grandson of Noah, more than 2000 years before Christ. Among other cities he founded such as Erech (Iraq,) and Accad, and Calneh and Nineveh in Assyria, as in (Gen 10: 8-10.) The Neo-Babylonian empire rose to power under the general who also became king, Nabopolassar. When he died in 604 BC his son Nebuchadnezzar became king. He was to become the greatest man of his time in the Near East, as a soldier, a statesman, and an architect. Jerusalem was taken by Nebuchadnezzar in the first year of his reign, and the third year of Jehoiakim, as in (Dan 1:1) in 606 BC. Nebuchadnezzar reigned 2 years conjointly with his father, Nabopolassar. From this point the Jews computed his reign, but the Chaldeans from the date of his sole reign, 604 BC, as stated above and reigned for 43 years when he died about August-September, 562 BC, and was succeeded by his son Amel-Marduk (562-560 BC,) whom Jeremiah calls Evil-Merodach. The 2 years of his brief reign are merely enough to show that political conditions were again hostile to the royal house and was assassinated by his brother-in-law, Neriglissar, who seized the throne, and after reigning for about 4 years was killed in battle in 556 BC. He was succeeded by his son Laborosoarched, an imbecile child, who after 9 months' reign was beaten to death, and Nabonidus(famously known to give himself a self-imposed exile in Tayma, Arabia from 552 to 543/542 BC, devoting himself to the Babylonian moon-god Sin, a counterpart of the Babylonian god Marduk, which the wilderness of (Exo 16:1) was named after,) another son-in-law of Nebuchadnezzar, who had married the widow of Neriglissar, seized the throne and reigned for 17 years, during the whole of which period Babylon was threatened with invasion by the Persians, and it was while Nabonidus was on a military

expedition that Babylon was taken, he having made his son Belshazzar the second ruler and left him in charge of the city. That was why Belshazzar had to make Daniel the “third ruler,” because he himself was the second. Thus, we see that Nebuchadnezzar was properly called the Head of Gold, because all his successors were inferior men. With the death of Belshazzar, the Babylonian empire ceased to exist. The proof of this association is contained in the cylinders of Nabonadius [Nabonidus] found at Mugheir, where the protection of the gods is asked for Nabu-nadid and his son Bel-shar-uzur, who are coupled together in a way that implies the co-sovereignty of the latter. (British Museum Series, Vol. I. pl. 68, No. 1.) The date of the association was at the latest 540 BC, Nabonadiu's fifteenth year, since the third year of Belshazzar is mentioned in (Dan 8: 1).

The character of the Babylonian empire is indicated by the head of gold. It was the golden kingdom of a golden age. Babylon, its metropolis, towered to a height never reached by any of its successors. Situated in the garden of the east; laid out in a perfect square said to be 60 miles in circumference, 15 miles on each side; surrounded by a wall estimated to have been 200 to 300 feet high and 87 feet thick, with a moat, or ditch, around this, or equal cubic capacity with the wall itself; divided into squares by its many streets, each 150 feet in width, crossing at right angles, every one of them straight and level; its 225 square miles of enclosed surface laid out in in luxuriant pleasure grounds and gardens, interspersed with magnificent dwellings, this city with its 60 miles of moat, its 60 miles of outer wall, its 30 miles of river wall through its center, its gates of solid brass, its hanging gardens rising terrace above terrace till they equaled in height the walls themselves, its temple of Belus (Belus was a son of Nimrod, also called Bel-Marduk, Baal, Zeus/Jupiter Babylonicus, whom was the first to be deified as a god/idol, after the flood of Noah, by his son Ninus(Hercules Babylonicus, husband of Semiramis,)) 3 miles in circumference, its 2 royal palaces, one, three and a half and the other 8 miles in circumference, with its subterranean tunnel under the River Euphrates connecting these 2 palaces, its perfect arrangements for convenience, ornament, and defense, and its unlimited resources this city, containing it itself many things which were themselves wonders of the world, was itself another and still mightier wonder. There, with the whole earth prostate at her feet, a queen in peerless grandeur, drawing from the pen of inspiration itself this glowing title, "The glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency," stood this city, fit capital of that

kingdom which was represented by the golden head of this great historic image.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

The Second Empire/Kingdom of sliver as history had shown us is the Medo-Persian, pointed out by Daniel in his account of the fall of Babylon as in (Dan 5:30-31,) we read that "In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain, and Darius the MEDIAN took the Kingdom." It is also pointed out in the "Vision of the Ram and He-Goat" in (Dan 8:20,) where the 2 horns of the Ram, that correspond to the 2 arms of the Image are called the kings of Media and Persia. Thus, we see that while the Babylonian empire was single-headed, the Medo-Persian was a dual empire, represented by the "2 arms" of the Image and the "2 horns" of the Ram. The fact that the Medo-Persian empire is represented by the Silver of the Image indicates that, as silver is inferior to gold, so the Medo-Persian empire was inferior to the Babylonian. This we know was true, for Cyrus conquered more territory, but not in wealth, luxury, and magnificence of Babylon. Cyrus has the honor of being named in the Scriptures 175 years before he took Babylon. In (Isa. 44:28 and 45:1-4,) we read "That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, thou shalt be built; and to the temple, thy foundation shall be laid. ...For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me." Cyaxares, king of the Medes, who is called "Darius" in (Dan 5: 31,) summoned to his aid his nephew Cyrus of the Persian line. The war was prosecuted with uninterrupted success by the Medes and Persians, until in the eighteenth year of Nabonidus (the third year of his son Belshazzar,) Cyrus laid siege to Babylon, the only city in all the east which then held out against him. The Babylonians gathered within their seemingly impregnable walls, with provision on hand for 20 years, and land within the limits of their broad city sufficient to furnish food for the inhabitants and garrison for an indefinite period. They scoffed at Cyrus from their lofty walls and derided his seemingly useless efforts to bring them into subjection. According to all human calculation, they had good ground for their feelings of security. Never, weighed in the balance of earthly probability, could that city be taken with the means of warfare then known. Hence, they breathed as freely and slept as soundly as though no foe were waiting and watching around their beleaguered walls.

In their feeling of security lay the source of their danger. Cyrus resolved to accomplish by stratagem what he could not effect by force. Learning of the approach of an annual festival to the goddess Ishtar/Venus in which the whole city would be given up to mirth and revelry, he fixed upon that day as the time to carry his purpose into execution.

There was no entrance for him into that city unless he could find it where the River Euphrates entered and emerged, as it passed under the walls. He resolved to make the channel of the river his highway into the stronghold of his enemy. To do this, the water must be turned aside from its channel through the city. For this purpose, on the evening of the feast day above referred to, he detailed on body of soldiers to turn the river at a given hour into a large artificial lake a short distance above the city; another to take their station at the point where the river entered the city; and a third to take a position 15 mile below, where the river emerged from the city. The 2 latter bodies were instructed to enter the channel as soon as they found the river fordable, and in the darkness of the night explore their way beneath the walls and press on to the palace of the king where they were to surprise and kill the guards, and capture or slay the king. When the water was turned into the lake, the river soon became shallow enough to ford, and the soldiers followed its channel into the heart of the city of Babylon.

Cyrus the Persian, with his army, entered the golden city through unbarred gates. But all this would have been in vain, had not the whole city given itself over on that eventful night to the most abandoned carelessness and presumption, a state of things upon which Cyrus calculated largely for the carrying out of his purpose. On each side of the river through the entire length of the city were walls of great height, and of equal thickness with the outer walls. In these walls were huge gates of brass, which, when closed and guarded, debarred all entrance from the river bed to any of the streets that crossed the river. Had the gates been closed at this time, the soldiers of Cyrus might have marched into the city along the river bed, and then marched out again, for all that they would have been able to accomplish toward the subjugation of the place. But in the drunken revelry of that fatal night, these river gates were left open, as had been foretold by the prophet Isaiah years in (Isa 45: 1) that "Thus said the Lord to His anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut."

The entrance of the Persian soldiers was not perceived. That night's dissipation cost the Babylonians their kingdom and their freedom. They

went into their brutish revelry subjects of the king of Babylon; they awoke from it slaves to the king of Persia. The soldiers of Cyrus first made known their presence in the city by falling upon the royal guards in the vestibule of the palace of the king. Belshazzar soon became aware of the cause of the disturbance and died fighting for his life. This feast of Belshazzar is described in (Dan 5:30,) that "In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about 62 years old."

Thus, the first empire, symbolized by the head of gold of the great image, came to an ignoble end. It would naturally be supposed that the conqueror, becoming possessed of so noble a city as Babylon, far surpassing anything else in the world, would have taken it as the seat of his empire, and maintained it in its splendor. But God had said that that city should become a heap, and the habitation of the beasts of the desert; that its houses should be full of doleful creatures; that the wild beasts of the islands should cry in its desolate dwellings, and dragons in its pleasant palaces, as seen in (Isa 13: 19-22.) Cyrus established a second capital at Susa, a celebrated city in the province of Elam, east from Babylon, on the banks of the River Choaspes, a branch of the Tigris. This was probably done in the first year of his sole reign. The pride of the Babylonians being particularly provoked by this act, in the fifth year of Darius Hystaspes, 517 BC, they rose in rebellion and brought upon themselves again the whole strength of the Persian empire. The city was once more taken by stratagem. Darius took away the brazen gates of the city and beat down the walls from 200 cubits to 50 cubits. This was the beginning of its destruction. By this act, it was left exposed to the ravages of every hostile band. Xerxes, on his return from Greece, plundered the temple of Belus of its immense wealth, and then laid the lofty structure in ruins.

Alexander the Great endeavored to rebuild it, but after employing 10,000 men, 2 months to clear away the rubbish, he died from excessive drunkenness and debauchery, and the work was suspended. In the year 294 BC, Seleucus Nicator built the city of New Babylon in the neighborhood of the old city and took much of the material and many of the inhabitants of the old city, to build up and people the new. Now almost exhausted of inhabitants, neglect and decay were telling fearfully upon the ancient capital. The violence of Parthian princes hastened its ruin. About the end of the fourth century, it was used by the Persian kings as an enclosure for wild beasts. At the end of the twelfth century AD, according to a celebrated traveler, the few remaining ruins of Nebuchadnezzar's palace were so full of

serpents and venomous reptiles that they could not be closely inspected without great danger. And today scarcely enough even of the ruins is left to mark the spot where once stood the largest, richest, and proudest city of the ancient world.

Thus, the ruin of great Babylon shows us how accurately God fulfills His word and makes the doubts of skepticism appear like willful blindness. "After thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee." The use of the word "kingdom" here, shows that kingdoms, and not particular kings, are represented by the different parts of this image. Hence when it was said to Nebuchadnezzar, "Thou art this head of gold," although the personal pronoun was used, the kingdom not the king himself was meant.

At the taking of Babylon, Cyrus placed the kingdom into the hands of his uncle Darius in 538/539 BC, of whom Cyrus fought the war for. But 2 years afterward Darius died, leaving Cyrus sole monarch of the empire. In this year, which closed Israel's 70 years of captivity, Cyrus issued his famous decree for the return of the Jews and the rebuilding of their temple. This was the first installment of the great decree for the restoration and building again of Jerusalem, as seen in (Ezra 6: 14,) which was completed in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, 457 BC. After a reign of 7 years, Cyrus left the kingdom to his son Cambyses, who reigned 7 years and 5 months, to 522 BC, 8 monarchs reigned between this time and the year 336 BC.

The Third Empire/Kingdom of sliver as history had shown as Grecian, is identified in (Dan. 8:20-21), by the angel Gabriel as the “He-Goat,” that destroyed the “Ram,” which represented the Medo- Persian empire. Again, we see inferiority, for “Brass” is an inferior metal to “Silver.” The Grecian empire, as a world-wide empire, with Alexander as its head, was of short duration. After 8 short years he died of intemperance and marsh fever in 323 BC, in his thirty-third year, and his empire was divided among 4 of his generals. From the death of Alexander the Great, 323 BC, to 30 BC, when the Roman empire succeeded the Grecian, the Grecian empire was not a single empire, but a 4fold empire, composed of the Kingdoms of Thrace, Macedonia, Syria, and Egypt.

The year 335 BC is set down as the first of Darius Codomannus, the last of the line of the old Persian kings. This man, according to Prideaux, was of noble stature, of goodly person, of the greatest personal valor, and of a mild and generous disposition. It was his ill fortune to have to contend with one who was an agent in the fulfillment of prophecy, and no qualifications, natural or acquired, could make him successful in the

unequal contest. Scarcely was he warm upon the throne, ere he found his formidable enemy, Alexander, at the head of the Greek soldiers, preparing to dismount him from it. A deciding point was reached on the field of Arbela in 331 BC, where the Grecians, though only 1 to 20 in number as compared with the Persians, won a decisive victory. Alexander became absolute lord of the Persian empire to an extent never attained by any of its own kings.

After the battle which decided the fate of the empire, Darius endeavored to rally the shattered remnants of his army and make a stand for his kingdom and his rights. But he could not gather out of all the host of his recently so numerous and well-appointed army a force with which he deemed it prudent to hazard another engagement with the victorious Grecians. Alexander pursued him on the wings of the wind. Time after time Darius barely eluded the grasp of his swiftly following foe. At length 3 traitors, Bessus, Nabarzanes, and Barsaentes, seized the unfortunate prince, shut him up in a close cart, and fled with him as their prisoner toward Bactria. It was their purpose, if Alexander pursued them, to purchase their own safety by delivering up their king. Hereupon Alexander, learning of the dangerous position of Darius in the hands of the traitors, immediately put himself with the lightest part of his army upon a forced pursuit. After several days hard march, he came up with the traitors. They urged Darius to mount on horseback for a speedier flight. Upon his refusing to do this, they gave him several mortal wounds and left him dying in the cart, while they mounted their steeds and rode away.

When Alexander arrived, he beheld only the lifeless form of the Persian king, who but a few months before was seated upon the throne of the universal empire. Disaster, overthrow, and desertion had come suddenly upon Darius. His kingdom had been conquered, his treasure seized, and his family reduced to captivity. Now, brutally slain by the hand of traitors, he lay a bloody corpse in a rude cart. The sight of the melancholy spectacle drew tears from the eyes of even Alexander, even though he was familiar with all the horrible vicissitudes and bloody scenes of wars. Throwing his cloak over the body, he commanded that it be conveyed to the ladies of the Persian royal family who were captives at Susa and furnished from his own treasury the necessary means for a royal funeral.

When Darius died, Alexander saw the field cleared of his last formidable foe. Thenceforward he could spend his time in his own manner, now in the enjoyment of rest and pleasure, and again in the prosecution of some minor conquest. He entered upon a pompous campaign into India,

because, according to Grecian fable, Bacchus and Hercules, 2 sons of Jupiter, whose son he also claimed to be, had done the same. With contemptible arrogance, he claimed for himself divine honors. He gave up conquered cities, freely and unprovoked, to the mercy of his bloodthirsty and licentious soldiery. He often murdered his friends and favorites in his drunken frenzies. He encouraged such excessive drinking among his followers that on one occasion 20 of them died as the result of their carousal. At length, having sat through one long drinking spree, he was immediately invited to another, when, after drinking to each of the 20 guests present, he twice drank, says history, incredible as it may seem, the full Herculean cup containing six of our quarts. He was seized with a violent fever, of which he died 11 days later, Jun 13, 323 BC, while yet he stood only at the threshold of mature life, in his thirty-third year, and his empire was divided among 4 of his generals.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

What kingdom succeeded Greece in the empire of the world, for the legs of iron denote the fourth kingdom in the series? The testimony of history is full and explicit on this point. Only one kingdom did this and that was Rome. It conquered the divided Greece one by one, until the last, Egypt. It subdued all things; like iron, it broke in pieces and bruise. Sometimes vanquished in battle, always victorious in war, advanced with rapid steps to the Euphrates, the Danube, the Rhine, and the ocean; and the images of gold, or silver, or brass, that might serve to represent the nations and their kings, were successively broken by the iron monarchy of Rome at the opening of the Christian Era, this empire took in the whole south of Europe, France, England, the greater part of the Netherlands, Switzerland, and the south of Germany, Hungary, Turkey, and Greece, not to speak of its possessions in Asia and Africa. "The empire of the Romans filled the world, and when that empire fell into the hands of a single person, the world became a safe and dreary prison for his enemies. To resist was fatal, and it was impossible to fly." The Image is divided into 2 legs, this would imply that the Roman empire would be divided into 2 parts. This we also know to be true, for the Roman empire was divided into its Eastern division with Constantinople as the Capital, and its Western division with Rome as the Capital.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

The Roman empire was divided into 2 parts, its eastern division with Constantinople as the Capital, and its western division with Rome as the Capital which later branched into 10 kingdoms. The 10 nations which were most instrumental in breaking up the Roman empire, and which at some time in their history held respectively portions of Roman territory as separate and independent kingdoms, may be enumerated (without respect to the time of their establishment) as follows: Alemanni (Germans,) Anglo-Saxons (English,) Franks (French,) Burgundians (Swiss,) Heruli, Lombards (Italians,) Ostrogoths, Suevi (Portugal,) Vandals, and Visigoths (Spanish,) as the 10 toes of these feet. Some were weak as clay, others strong as iron. Endeavors have often been used to unite them, for strengthening the empire, but in vain.

The stone cut out without hands, represented the kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ, which should be set up in the kingdoms of the world, upon the ruins of Satan's kingdom. Of the increase of Christ's government and peace there shall be no end. The Lord shall reign, not only to the end of time, but when time and days shall be no more. As far as events have gone, the fulfillment of this prophetic vision has been most exact and undeniable; future ages shall witness this Stone destroying the image and filling the whole earth.

46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

It took courage for Daniel to stand before a proud monarch like Nebuchadnezzar and announce to him that his empire would not long survive his death, But Daniel was too loyal to his God to keep back the truth. The effect upon the King was the reverse of that which naturally was to be expected. Instead of professing to not believe a word of the interpretation, the king fell down worshipping God in the person of Daniel, which is symbolical of the future prostration of the world power before Messiah and His kingdom, thus testifying to Daniel's superhuman wisdom. He also commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odors unto Daniel. The King then gave testimony to the character of the God of Daniel as "God of Gods", "Lord of Kings" and "Revealer of Secrets" and in fulfillment of his promise of rewards, the king made Daniel a great man. He was made ruler over the province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon. Thus, speedily and abundantly did Daniel begin to be rewarded for his fidelity to his own conscience and requirements of God.

At his request, his 3 companions were placed over the affairs of Babylon, while Daniel himself sat in the gate of the king. The gate was the place where councils were held and where matters of chief moment were considered.

Chapter 3

Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

The events recorded in this chapter happened about 23 years after Nebuchadnezzar had his Dream of the "Golden Headed Image" of the previous chapter. It is hardly likely therefore that that Dream suggested "The Golden Image." If it did, Nebuchadnezzar in his pride resolved to go one better, and, instead of erecting an image the head only of which was of gold and the remainder of the image of inferior metals. Nebuchadnezzar was doubtless gratified that his kingdom should be represented by gold; but that it should ever be succeeded by another kingdom was not so pleasing, thus resolved to make the whole of his image of "Gold."

The fact that it was erected on the Plain of Dura, and not in the city of Babylon, reveals the fact that Nebuchadnezzar had a twofold purpose in its erection there. First, he did not want it to be overshadowed by the great buildings of Babylon, and in the second place, he had reached the

conclusion that, if he was to keep his Great Empire intact, composed as it was of peoples from many nations, with various religious beliefs, he must cement them together by some form of State Religion and as he proposed to invite all the great men of the many provinces of his Empire, there would not be any place sufficiently large in the city of Babylon, so he chose the plain of Dura.

The arrangements for the Dedication of the Image were very elaborate. All the nations of the earth that had become subject to Babylon were called upon to send representatives to the great ceremony. Babylon was crowded with the great men and rulers of the nations and their retainers. Large orchestras, with their various musical instruments, were stationed at convenient places, and all the paraphernalia and ritualistic ceremony of idolatrous worship, with the most gorgeous display of religious trappings, such as were used by the Babylonian Cults, were doubtless used to impress the bystanders, and get them to worship the Image and whoever failed to participate therein was threatened with being thrown into a fiery furnace. Such are ever the strongest motives to impel men in any direction pleasure on the one hand, pain on the other.

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

Certain Chaldeans seeing that Daniel's friends did not bow down to worship the Image, accused the Jews before the king to either disgrace or destroy them. They worked upon the king's prejudice by strong insinuations of their ingratitude. Thou hast set them over the affairs of Babylon, and yet they have disregarded thee, they said. Where Daniel was upon this occasion, is not known. But why should Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, since they knew they could not worship the image, be present on

this occasion? Was it not because they were willing to comply with the king's requirements as far as they could without compromising their religious principles? The king required them to be present. With this requirement they could comply, and they did. He required them to worship the image. This their religion forbade, and this they refused to do.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

The king forbear with Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego by granting them another trial after their first failure to comply with his requirements. They knew what the king wanted, and their failure to fulfil his command was an intentional and deliberate refusal to obey him. The King tend to overlook this offense if upon a second trial they comply with the law. But they informed the king that he need not trouble himself to repeat the test. Their answer was both honest and decisive. "We are not careful," said they, "to answer thee in this matter." i.e., you need not grant us the favor of another trial; our minds are made up. We can answer as well now as at any future time; and our answer is, we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou have set up. Our God can deliver if He so desires; but if not, we shall not complain and we shall render Him unconditional obedience. He could not brook disobedience or contradiction as the form of his visage was changed and commanded them to be cast into the fiery furnace, making the furnace heated 7 times hotter than usual; The king overreached himself in this for even if the superheated furnace had the expected effect upon the ones he cast into it, the victims would only have been destroyed the sooner.

The Hebrews were bound in all their garments but came out with not even the smell of fire upon them. The mightiest men in the army were chosen to cast them in, but the fire burned them before they came in contact with it. But upon the Hebrews it had not effect, although they were in the very midst of its flames. It is evident that the fire was under the control of some supernatural intelligence, for while it consumed the cords with which they were bound, so that they were free to walk about in the midst of the fire, it did not even singe their garments. They did not spring out of the fire as soon as free, but remained in it;

The king said, "the form of the fourth is like the son of God." The language is by some supposed to refer to Christ. A more literal rendering, is "like a son of the gods," i.e. He had the appearance of a divine being. What a scathing rebuke upon the king for his folly and madness was the deliverance of these worthies from the fiery furnace! A higher power than

any on earth had vindicated those who stood firm against idolatry and poured contempt on the worship and requirements of the king.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon...

When bidden to come forth out of the furnace, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego walked out of the burning furnace, and the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, were gathered together that they might look upon, and have optical and tangible proof that a miracle had been wrought. The preservation of them put a stop to the worship of the Golden Image.

Had these 3 Jews been time servers, the name of the true God would not have been exalted in Babylon, they would not have been promoted, and the Decree of Toleration by the king would not have been issued. The purpose then of the miracle was not merely the deliverance of those 3 men, but the conviction of the king and the issuing of his Royal Decree. That Decree of Toleration, which God brought about by the miracle, was not intended by God as a temporary attitude by the Gentile nations of Nebuchadnezzar's day, but is the attitude that God requires of all Gentile nations.

Then the king blessed the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and made a decree that none should speak against them. This the Chaldeans had done. In those days, each nation had its god or gods, for there were many gods. The victory of one nation over another was supposed to be won because the gods of the conquered nation were not able to deliver it from the conquerors, as seen in (2 Kings 18:33-35.) The Jews had been wholly subjugated by the Babylonians, who had no doubt spoken disparagingly or contemptuously of the God of the Jews. This the king now prohibited; In what a conspicuous and exalted light this placed the God of the Hebrews in comparison with the gods of the nations. It was an acknowledgment that He held men amenable to some high standard of moral character, and that He did not regard with indifference their actions in reference to it. Nebuchadnezzar did right in publicly exalting the God of the Jews above all other gods.

Then the king promoted the young captives, which is a sign that he had cleared them of the charges of disobedience and treason that was brought against them. At the end of verse 30 the Septuagint, the Greek version of the Old Testament, adds to the Hebrew text: "He advanced them to be governors over all the Jews that were in his kingdom."

Chapter 4

Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

This chapter is an Executive Order of the Babylonian State. It was a proclamation of a regular decree proclaimed by King Nebuchadnezzar to the whole world and is one of the most ancient on record. Daniel has preserved it in the original language. It was issued in 562 BC, the year he recovered from his insanity, and a year before his death. It was intended as 'a confession of his sin of pride, and an explanation of the cause of his insanity, and of his conversion to the service of the Most High. Nebuchadnezzar no longer claimed immutability for his own kingdom, but made a full surrender to God, acknowledging His kingdom alone to be everlasting, and His dominion from generation to generation.

The salutation "Peace be multiplied unto you/be unto you", for since the primitive revelation of the fall and man's alienation from God, made "peace" to be felt as the first and deepest want of man. Thus, the Orientals retained this word by tradition, saying shalom/salaam as seen in (Matt. 10:13) or As-Salamu Alaykum by the Muslims.

The King Magnifies the True God to tell God's wonderful dealings with him. He frankly confessed the vanity and pride of his heart, and freely told the methods God used to humble him. With a genuine spirit of repentance and humiliation, he thought it good to show these things, that the sovereignty of God might be extolled and his name adored. Nebuchadnezzar no longer claimed immutability for his own kingdom, but made a full surrender to God, acknowledging his kingdom alone to be everlasting, and his dominion from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

This part of the narrative opens with Nebuchadnezzar as a victor over his foes. He had accomplished successfully all his military enterprises. He had subdued Assyria, Phoenicia, Judea, Egypt, and Arabia. These great conquests probably betrayed him into vanity and self-confidence. The King was troubled by another dream.

A still greater humiliation than that narrated in the second chapter was brought upon the magicians. At that time, they boasted that if they only knew the dream they could make known the interpretation. Upon this occasion Nebuchadnezzar distinctly remembered the dream and related it to them, but his magicians disgracefully failed him again. They could not make known the interpretation, and once again the king turned to the prophet of God.

8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,

9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

Nebuchadnezzar acknowledged the supremacy of the true God over the heathen oracles. He appealed to Daniel to solve the mystery. "Thou art able," said he "for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee." He speaks as a heathen, who yet has imbibed some notions of the true God, by saying the spirit of the holy gods was upon Daniel. Hence, he speaks of "gods" in the plural but gives the epithet "holy," which applies to Yahweh/Jehovah, as the heathen gods making no pretension to purity, even in the opinion of their votaries. "I know" refers to his knowledge of Daniel's skill many years before as seen in (Dan 2:8,) hence he calls him "master of the magicians."

The reign of Nebuchadnezzar is symbolized by a tree in the midst of the earth. Babylon, the city where Nebuchadnezzar reigned, was approximately in the center of the then-known world. The tree reached unto heaven, and the leaves thereof were fair. Its external glory and splendor were great. Its fruit was abundant, and it had food for all. The beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of heaven dwelt in its branches. What could more plainly and forcibly represent the fact that Nebuchadnezzar ruled his kingdom in such a way as to afford the fullest protection, support, and prosperity to all his subjects?

When the order was given that this tree should be cut down, it was commanded that the stump should be left in the earth. It was to be protected with a band of iron and brass, that it might not decay, but that the source of future growth and greatness might be left.

"Let 7 times pass over him," was the decree. A time, literally, often means a year as in (Gen 17:21) and a Prophetic time denotes a day for 1 year, as in (Num 14:34.) Hence the time allotted to Nebuchadnezzar was 7 literal years (so prophetically, 7 literal year will be called 7 days or 1 week) and this fact may be determined by ascertaining how long Nebuchadnezzar spent, in fulfillment of this prediction, which Josephus informs us, was 7 years.

This matter is by the decree of the holy ones, or supernatural messengers (angels) of God, watching human affairs, that Man (Nebuchadnezzar) must know that he is not the architect of his own fortune, for there is One who rules in the kingdom of men on whom his dependence

should be humbly placed. A man may be a successful monarch, but he should not pride himself upon that; for unless the Lord had permitted him to rule, he would never have reached this position of honor.

Now after the telling of the dream he saw, he told Daniel to declared the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of his kingdom were not able to make known the interpretation, but he believes Daniel is able for the spirit of the holy gods is in him.

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquility.

The hesitation of Daniel, who sat astonished for 1 hour, (an hour which originally means often "a moment," or "short time,") did not arise from any difficulty he had in interpreting the dream, but from the delicate matter of making known its meaning to the king. it was hard for him to be the bearer of so terrible a threatening judgement against him as was involved in this dream.

The prophet was troubled to determine in what way he could best make it known. It seems the king had anticipated something of this kind, for he assured the prophet by telling him not to let the dream or the interpretation trouble him. It was as if he had said, do not hesitate to make it known, whatever bearing it may have upon me.

Thus assured, Daniel spoke with forceful and delicate language: "The dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to your enemies." A calamity is set forth in this dream, which Daniel wished might come upon the king's enemies rather than upon him.

The interpretation which follows is self-explanatory. The threatened judgments were conditional. They were to teach the king "that the Heavens do rule," the word "heavens" here being put for God, the ruler of the heavens. Hence Daniel took occasion to give the king counsel in view of the threatened judgement. But he did not denounce him in a harsh and censorious spirit. Kindness and persuasion were the weapons he chose to wield: "Let my counsel be acceptable unto thee."

If the king would break off his sins "by righteousness," and his iniquities "by showing mercy to the poor," it might result in a lengthening of his tranquility, by repentance he might even have averted the judgement the Lord designed to bring upon him.

28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was

wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

Nebuchadnezzar failed to profit by the warning he had received, yet God bore with him 12 months longer before the blow fell. All that time he cherished pride in his heart, and at length it reached a climax beyond which God could not suffer it to pass. The king was walking in the palace, and as he looked forth upon the splendors of that wonder of the world, great Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms, he forgot the source of all his strength, and greatness, and exclaimed, "Is not this great Babylon, that I have built?"

The time had come for Nebuchadnezzar's humiliation. A voice from heaven again announced the threatened judgement, and divine providence proceeded immediately to execute it, his reason departed. No longer the pomp and glory of his great city charmed him and as a maniac he forsook the dwellings of men and sought a home and companionship among the beasts of the field, his hairs matted together, became thick as plumage of eagle and his nails being left uncut for years, became like claws.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

At the end of the 7 years, God removed the hand of affliction, and reason and understanding of the king returned to him. Sudden mental derangement often has the effect of annihilating the whole interval, so that, when reason returns, the patient remembers only the event that immediately preceded his insanity. Nebuchadnezzar's looking up towards heaven was the first symptom of his understanding having returned. Before, like the beasts, his eyes had been downward to the earth. Now, like Jonah's out of the fish's belly, they are lifted up to heaven in prayer. He turns to Him that smitten

him, with the faint glimmer of reason left to him, and owns God's justice in punishing him.

His first act was to bless the Most High. His honor and brightness returned to him, his counselors sought him, and he was once more established in the kingdom. The promise was that the kingdom should be sure to him as seen in (Verse 26.) During his insanity, his son Evil-Merodach is said to have reigned in his stead. Daniel's interpretation of the dream was doubtless well understood in the palace, Hence the return of Nebuchadnezzar to his kingdom must have been anticipated, with interest. Why he was permitted to make his home in the open field in so forlorn a condition instead of being comfortably cared for by the attendants of the palace, we are not informed. The affliction had its designed effect. The lesson of humility was learned. The king did not forget it with returning prosperity. He was ready to acknowledge that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomsoever He will. He sent forth through all his realm a royal proclamation containing an acknowledgment of his pride, and a manifesto of praise and adoration to the King of heaven.

This is the last Scripture record we have of Nebuchadnezzar. This decree is dated 563 BC. He died after a brief illness in 561 BC about 1 year later, and was succeeded by his son Evil-Merodach, though some place the date of this decree 17 years before his death. There is no record that the king ever lapsed again into idolatry. We may therefore conclude that he died a believer in the God of Israel.

Thus, closed the life of this remarkable man. With all the temptations incident to his exalted position as king, may we not suppose that God saw in him honesty of heart, integrity, and purity of purpose, which he could use to the glory of His name? Hence His wonderful dealings with him, all of which seem to have been designed to wean him from his false religion and attach him to the service of the true God. We have his dream of the great image, containing a valuable lesson for the people of all coming generations.

Chapter 5

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

Nimrod was a Hamite and the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech(Iraq) and Accad (of the Accadian) and Calneh, in the land of Shinar, He also founded Nineveh in the Land of Asshur, a Shemite (Gen 10:11, 22.) Nineveh became the capital of Asshur/Assyria. About 1270 BC, the Neo-Assyrian kings became masters of Chaldea, or Babylonia, of which Babylon was the capital. For several centuries the history of Babylon was overshadowed by that of Nineveh. Howerver in the time of Tiglath-pileser of Neo-Assyria, Nabonassar ascended the throne of Babylon in 747 BC when he deposed a foreign Chadean usurper Nabushumaishkun, bringing native rule back to Babylon and about 720 BC Berodach-baladan became king of Babylon, and sent ambassadors to Hezekiah, king of Judah (2 Kings 20:12-18. Isa. 39:1-7.) A few years later Sargon II, king of Neo-Assyria, defeated and dethroned Berodach-baladan. Sennacherib completed the subjection of Babylon, which he annexed to the Neo-Assyrian Empire about 690 BC. The conquest of Nineveh and the overthrow of the Neo-Assyrian Empire, which was effected about 625 BC, by Cyaxeres the Mede, and his ally Nabopolassar, the rebellious governor of Babylon, enabled the latter to found the Neo-Babylonian Empire. He reigned from 625 BC to 605 BC and was succeeded by his more famous son Nebuchadnezzar, the greatest king of ancient times, who rebuilt and beautified the city of Babylon until it was the most magnificent city the world has ever seen.

Nebuchadnezzar was succeeded at his death, 561 BC, by his son Amel-Marduk/Evil-Merodach, who at once liberated Jehoiachin, king of Judah, from prison and fed him from his own table (2 Kings 25:27-30, Jer 52:31-34) and after reigning for about 2 years, he was dethroned by a plot

of Neriglissar, his sister's husband who ascended the throne and reigned for about 4 years, being killed in battle in the year 556 BC. His son, and successor, Laborosoarchod, an imbecile child, was king for less than a year, when he was beaten to death, and the throne was seized by a usurper, Nabonidus (or Nabonnaid,) who had married the widow of Neriglissar, and who reigned from 555 BC to the fall of Babylon in 538 BC.

According to Daniel, Belshazzar, and not Nabonidus, was King of Babylon when it fell. But Berosus, a heathen historian. who lived about 250 years after Daniel. In his list of the kings of Babylon, omits the name of Belshazzar, and gives the name of Nabonnaid (Nabonidus) as the last king of Babylon.

But by the deciphering of a number of clay tablets taken from the ruins of Babylonia, on which the name of Belsharuzzar frequently appears as the son of Nabonnaid, and as sharing the government with him. Thus, we see that the Belsharuzzar of the tablets is the Belshazzar of the Bible, and that Daniel is historically correct.

Thus Belshazzar, son of Nabonidus, the grandson of Nebuchadnezzar, as also confirmed by Jerimiah in (Jer 27:7,) was to be the king's subordinate and successor, in order to conciliate the legitimate party, reigned jointly with his father the king. This chapter describes the closing scenes of the Babylonian Empire, the transition from the gold to the silver of the great image of chapter 2, and from the lion to the bear of Daniel's vision in chapter 7.

The Feast of Belshazzar was given in a spirit of contempt and defiance. The city of Babylon was in a state of siege. The armies of the Medes and Persians were encamped outside its walls. But Belshazzar felt secure, for the drawbridges had been drawn up, the brazen gates barred, and Belshazzar knew that the walls of the city were impregnable; and he was confident that his soldiers from their position on the lofty walls would be able to destroy any who should attempt to batter down the gates. The city also was provisioned for several years' siege, and with the tillable ground within the city walls its capture could be postponed indefinitely.

This feast is supposed by some to have been an appointed annual festival in honor of the Babylonian and Assyrian goddess Ishtar, the goddess of love, fertility and war; counterpart to the Phoenician Astarte, counterpart to the Greece Aphrodite, counterpart to the Roman Venus, counterpart to the English Easter/Esther. Cyrus, who was then besieging Babylon, learned of the celebration, and laid his plans for the overthrow of the city.

In the midst of the feast, the King, Belshazzar, his brain befuddled with wine, and desirous of doing something unique and sensational, surpassed all his previous blasphemous and sacrilegious acts by ordering to be brought into the Banqueting Hall the sacred vessels of gold and silver that his grandfather Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the Temple at Jerusalem, 68 years before.

When these vessels were brought in they were distributed among the drunken guests, and they drank wine from them to the gods of gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone, and thus desecrated those sacred vessels of the Lord.

5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

In the same hour that the cause of God's visitation might be palpable, namely, the profanation of His vessels and His holy name. God admonishes him, not by a dream (as Nebuchadnezzar had been warned,) or by a voice, but by fingers coming forth, A hand silently appeared, tracing mystic characters upon the wall. It wrote over against the candlestick. The invisibility of Him who moved them heightening the awful impressiveness of the scene, the hand of the Unseen One attesting his doom before the eyes of himself and his guilty fellow revelers.

Terror seized the king, for his conscience accused him. Although he could not read the writing, he knew it was no message of peace and blessing that was traced in glittering characters upon his palace wall. The king's countenance was changed, his heart failed him, pain seized upon him. He forgot his boasting and revelry and he cried aloud for his astrologers and soothsayers to solve the meaning of the mysterious inscription, but again the Wise Men of Babylon fail in their office, as they failed in the days of Nebuchadnezzar. For they were not able to render the interpretation, despite being granted the third place of the Kingdom, as his Father the Supreme King occupies the first place, Him the second and to make the solver of this current mystery to sit at the third place i.e. to take the next place after him.

The queen, who made known to the king that there was such a person to whom appeal could be made for knowledge in supernatural things, is supposed to have been the queen mother, the daughter of Nebuchadnezzar. She must have remembered the wonderful counsel Daniel had given in her father's reign. Nebuchadnezzar is here called Belshazzar's father, according

to the then common custom of calling any paternal ancestor father, and any male descendant son. Nebuchadnezzar was in reality his grandfather.

Daniel then about 88 years of age was probably forgotten at palace's court or chose not to partake of the fetish celebration. When Daniel came in, the king inquired if the prophet was of the children of the captivity of Judah. Thus, it seems to have been ordered that, while the princes were holding impious revelry in honor of their false gods, a servant of the true God, one whom they were holding in captivity, was called in to pronounce the merited judgement upon their wicked course.

When Daniel was brought forth the king told him that he has heard about him, that the spirit of the gods his in him and with light i.e. intelligence/knowledge, understanding, excellent wisdom dwells with him, that he should do what his own counsel couldn't do, to read this writing, and make known unto him the interpretation, for he has heard that he can make interpretations, and dissolve doubts, for if he could, he will clothed him with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which

see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

Daniel first disclaimed the idea of being influenced by such motives as governed the soothsayers and astrologers. He said, "Let thy rewards be to another." He wished it distinctly understood that he did not enter upon the work of interpreting this matter on account of the offer of gifts and rewards. He then rehearsed the experience of the king's grandfather, Nebuchadnezzar, as set forth in the preceding chapter. He told Belshazzar that though he knew all this, yet he had not humbled his heart, but had lifted up himself against the God of heaven. He had even carried his impiety so far as to profane God's sacred vessels, praising the senseless gods of men's invention, and refusing to glorify God in whose breath was. For this reason, Daniel told him, the hand had been sent forth from God whom he had daringly and insultingly challenged, to trace those characters of fearful, though hidden import. He then proceeded to explain the writing.

25 And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

The words “MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN,” which are Aramaic phrase, is literally translated into English meaning “Numbered,” “Numbered,” “Weighed,” “Divisions.” But In the interpretation Daniel changes the word “UPHARSIN” to PERES, which is the singular of “Upharsin.” The change helps the interpretation, because the consonants written P-R-S on the wall were the same as those used for “Persians,” showing where Daniel got the words, the “Medes” and “Persians,” the Medes and Persians at that time being a dual Kingdom. Daniel interpreted them thus MENE – “God hath numbered thy Kingdom and finished it.” TEKEL – “Thou (Belshazzar) art weighed in the balances and art found

wanting." PERES – "Thy Kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians."

God whom thou has defied, hath thy kingdom in His own hands, and hath numbered its days and finished its course just at the time thou thought it at the height of its prosperity. Thou, who has lifted up thy heart in pride as the great one of the earth, art weighed.

Thy kingdom, which thou did dream was to stand forever, is divided between the foes already waiting at thy gates. Notwithstanding this terrible denunciation, Belshazzar did not forget his promise, but invested Daniel at once with the scarlet robe and chain of gold and proclaimed him third ruler in the kingdom. This Daniel accepted, probably with a view to being better prepared to look after the interests of his people during the transition to the succeeding kingdom.

30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.
31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old

Two years after the death of Nebuchadnezzar a war broke out between the Babylonians and the Medes that continued off and on for over 20 years. At last Cyaxares, king of the Medes, who is called Darius in (verse 31,) summoned to his aid his nephew, Cyrus, of the Persian line. And in the 17 years of Nabonidus, and the third year of Belshazzar, Cyrus laid siege to the city of Babylon. The Babylonians entrenched behind the impregnable walls of the city, with provisions to last them for years, and sufficient tillable soil to supplement the supply, scoffed at Cyrus, and made light of the siege. Hence, they breathed as freely and slept as soundly as though no foe was waiting and watching for their destruction.

Cyrus decided to use strategy. He decided to drain the river Euphrates, that flowed through the city, and march his soldiers in on its bed. To this end some say he constructed a large, artificial lake, miles above the city, into which he drained the river. Others say, and it seems the most likely, that he constructed a new channel for the river, far away and invisible from the tops of the Towers on top of the walls, and into this new channel he diverted the water of the river above the city, so that the water that flowed through the city flowed away and left the river bed through the city dry.

Hearing of the Feast that Belshazzar was going to give to thousands of his lords. and knowing the character of such Feasts, and that Belshazzar's soldiers would be off their guard, Cyrus divided his army into 3 divisions. One division was to divert the water of the river Euphrates, at the proper

time, into the new channel. The second division was stationed where the river entered the city on the north. And the third division was stationed where the river left the city on the south. The second and third divisions were instructed to enter the channel of the river as soon as the water was low enough, and march toward each other until they met in the center of the city where the Palace was located. The plan worked to perfection, the brazen gates in the walls that lined the banks of the river inside the city were left unbolted, thus giving easy entrance to the soldiers of Cyrus, who quickly took the city.

The soldiers of Cyrus immediately took possession of the city, stormed the Palace, and slew the King. That night's revelry cost Belshazzar his life, and the fall of Babylon. As proof of the inspiration of the Scriptures it is worthy of note that the fall of Babylon was foretold, and the manner of its capture described, and the name of its captor given, 175 years before the event took place. The Prophecy is found in (Isa. 44:28- 45:1-4.) Hence Cyrus committed the city of Babylon to his uncle Darius, the king of Media, who ruled it for 2 years.

Chapter 6

It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God. 6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

This chapter introduces us to the Second World Empire, the Medo-Persian Empire. The Head of Gold had lasted for 67 years, and now the Arms and Breast of Silver of the Image appear. As the Fall of Babylon occurred in 538 BC, and Darius immediately took the throne, and died 2 years later in 536 BC, the event narrated in this chapter must have taken place inside those 2 years. Daniel was at this time nearly 90 years old.

It is remarkable that for his age he was equal to such a task as Darius placed upon him. Darius set over the kingdom 120 princes, there being at that time, as is supposed, 120 provinces in the empire, each one having its prince, or governor. (By the victories of Cambyses and Darius Hystaspes, it was afterward enlarged to 127 provinces, as in (Est 1:1.)) Over these princes were set 3 presidents, and of these Daniel was chief. The Presidents and Princes composed a sort of congress or parliament that had a voice in the making of laws, which had to be ratified by the King, and once ratified the law was unalterable.

But to the credit of Darius be it said, Daniel was preferred over all the others, because the discerning king saw in him an excellent spirit. The king thought to set him over the whole realm. Then was the envy of the other rulers raised against him, and they set about to destroy him. As related to the kingdom, Daniel's conduct was perfect. He was faithful and true. They

could find no ground for complaint against him on that score. They then said they could find no occasion to accuse him, except as concerning the law of his God.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

They came together to the king tumultuously, they came as if some urgent matter had suddenly sprung up, and they had come to present it before him. They claimed that all were agreed. This was false, for Daniel, the chief of them all, was of course not consulted in the matter. The decree they presented was designed to increase honor and respect for the royal will. No prayer or petition, they declared, was to be addressed to any god or man, save the king, for 30 days. By this flattering approach the princes hid their evil design against Daniel. The king signed the decree, and it became an unalterable law of the Medes and Persians.

They gave it a general application and were willing to ignore and heap insult upon their own religion, and all the multitude of their gods, in order to ruin the object of their hatred. Daniel realized that a conspiracy was formed against him, but he took no means to thwart it. He simply committed himself to God and left the issue to His providence. He did not leave the capital on pretended business or perform his devotions with more than ordinary secrecy. When he knew the writing was signed, he knelt in his chamber 3 times a day, as was his usual custom, with his face turned toward his beloved Jerusalem, and offered his prayers and supplications to God.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall

ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

Daniel's enemies had not misjudged him, and they were delighted at the success of their scheme. After the trap was set, it only remained for these men to watch their victim that they might ensnare him. So, they again came together, this time at the residence of Daniel, as though some important business called them suddenly to consult the chief of the presidents; and lo, they found him, just as they intended and hoped, praying to his God. So far, their scheme worked well. They were not long in going to the king with the matter. Receiving an acknowledgment from the monarch that the decree was in force, they were ready to inform him against Daniel. In an attempt excite the prejudices of the king they said, "That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regarded not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou has signed." Yes, they complained, that he(Daniel) pays no attention to your(King) decree. Then the king saw the trap that had been prepared from him as well as for Daniel, and he labored until the going down of the sun to deliver him, probably by personal efforts with the conspirators to cause them to relent, or by arguments and endeavors to procure the repeal of the law. But the law was sustained; and Daniel, the venerable, the grave, the upright, and the faultless servant of the kingdom, was thrown into the den of lions.

18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

We see from the above that the King's interest in Daniel, and his condemnation of himself, were genuine, otherwise he would not have spent a sleepless night. He was so impressed by Daniel's faithfulness to his God in refusing to obey the Decree that he felt that somehow Daniel's God would deliver him. With such a hope he hastened to the lions' den early in the morning to find his hope justified. Then was the King exceeding glad, and commanded that Daniel be taken up from the den, and when he was examined no manner of hurt was found upon him. The writer to the Hebrews refers to it in the words; stopped the mouths of lions (Heb. 11:33.) Thus, was Daniel's faith vindicated.

There is a beautiful spiritual lesson in Daniel's deliverance. The den of lions prefigures the Tomb of Joseph of Arimathea in which our Lord was laid, and before which a stone was rolled, and sealed, and marked with the King's signet. But as the lions could not harm Daniel, so Jesus, who went into the jaws of Death, Death could not hold him, and was delivered, like Daniel, by resurrection from his prison house. When Daniel was liberated from the lions' den, he could not be thrown in again, he was free from that Law, for he had paid its penalty. So, when we accept Jesus as our personal

Savior we are free from the Law of Sin and Death, because Jesus our Savior paid its penalty on the Cross, and His deliverance from the tomb by resurrection shows that He had fulfilled His sentence of 3 days and 3 nights, and the tomb could no longer hold Him, any more than the criminal who has served his term can any longer be kept behind prison bars.

And when the king cast those men which had accused Daniel into the lion's den, they were hungry enough when not restrained by divine intervention, and these men were torn to pieces before they reached the bottom of the den. Thus, was Daniel doubtlessly vindicated, and the words of Solomon were strikingly fulfilled: "The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked comes in his stead." (Prov 11:8).

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Daniel's deliverance resulted in another proclamation's being sent out through the Persian empire, (as it was during the Babylonia era,) in favor of the true God, the God of Israel. All men were commanded to fear and tremble before Him. The plot which Daniel's enemies had designed to prove his ruin, resulted only in his advancement. In this case, and in the experience of the 3 Hebrews in the fiery furnace, the approval of God is placed on 2 great lines of duty, the refusal to yield to any known sin, and the refusal to omit any known duty.

The decree of the king sets forth the character of the true God: He is the Creator; all others are without life in themselves. He is steadfast forever; all others are helpless and unavailing. He has a kingdom; for He made and governs all. His kingdom shall not be destroyed; all others come to an end. His dominion is without end; no human power can prevail against it. He delivers those who are in bondage.

He rescues His servants from their enemies when they call upon Him for help. He works wonders in the heavens and signs upon the earth. And to

complete all, He has delivered Daniel, giving before our eyes the fullest proof of His power and goodness in rescuing His servant from the power of the lions.

Thus, Daniel was delivered from the lions' den that he might be the chief adviser of the first 2 monarchs, one representing the Median (Darius,) and the other the Persian (Cyrus,) of the Dual Kingdom, Medo-Persian, represented by the Arms and Breast of Silver of the Image.

Chapter 7

In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

This chapter, chronologically, should precede chapters 5 and 6, but chronological order has been disregarded so as to keep the historical part of the Book separate from the Prophetical. We now enter upon the second, or Prophetical part of the Book. The opening words of this chapter take us back to the first year of Belshazzar's reign, the date of which is uncertain. In all probability he was not associated with his father as King of Babylon over 3 years, and as he was slain in 538 BC, the first year of his reign would have been the year 541 BC, at which time Daniel would have been about 85 years old and from the death of Nebuchadnezzar 561 BC to the Fall of Babylon in 538 BC, a period of 23 years.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

This vision contains the same prophetic representations with Nebuchadnezzar's dream. That winds denote strife and war is evident in the vision itself. As the result of the blowing of the winds, kingdoms arise and fall through political strife. Seas or waters when used as Bible symbol represent diverse peoples, nations and tongues as seen in (Rev 17: 15.)

The 4 beasts signified the same 4 empires (as the 4 parts of Nebuchadnezzar's image,) are 4 kings/kingdom which arise out of the earth. kingdoms are intended, and not merely individual kings, is clear from the words in (Verse 18, 22,) that "But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom." And in explaining (verse 23,) the angel said, "The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon the earth." These beasts are therefore symbols of 4 diverse great kingdoms.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

The Lion is a symbol of strength and courage and chief beast among the animal kingdoms as described in (Jer 4: 7; 50: 17, 43, 44.) The lion as first seen in the vision before us had eagle's wings. The symbolic use of wings is described in (Hab 1: 6-8,) where it's said that the Chaldeans should "fly as the eagle that hastes to eat." From these symbols we may easily deduce that Babylon was a kingdom of great strength, and that under Nebuchadnezzar its conquests were extended with great rapidity.

But there came a time when the wings were plucked. It no longer rushed upon tis prey like an eagle. The boldness and spirit of the lion were gone. A man's heart weak, timorous, and faint took the place of a lion's strength. Such was the case with the nation during the closing years of its history, when it had become enfeebled and effeminate through wealth and luxury.

Nebuchadnezzar satisfied with his conquests gave himself up to building palaces, and to the pursuits of peace and from that time the glory of the empire began to wane. Then Daniel saw it lifted up and caused to walk on 2 feet, instead of 4, like a man, and a man's heart was given it, 'but otherwise it was still a beast, i.e. it no longer resorted to the use of its teeth and claws to overcome its enemies, but to its intellect. The plucking of the wings may also refer to the insanity of Nebuchadnezzar and the standing on 2 feet like a man and the receiving of a man's heart, to his recovery from his beastly state and his humane conduct thereafter.

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

As in the image of (Daniel 2), so in this series of symbols, a marked deterioration is noticed as we descend from one kingdom to another. The silver of the breast and arms is inferior to the gold of the head. The bear is inferior to the lion and is distinguished for its voracity, but it has none of the agility and majesty of the Lion, so thus Medo-Persia fell short of Babylon in wealth, magnificence, and brilliance. The bear is awkward in its movements, and effects its purpose with comparative slowness, and by brute force and sheer strength. These were characteristics of the Medo-Persian Empire. It was ponderous in its movements and gained its victories by hurling vast masses of troops upon its enemies. Xerxes' expedition against Greece was undertaken with 2,500,000 fighting men. It is easy to be seen that the movements of such enormous bodies of men would "devour

much flesh." Not merely in the shape of food, but by death by exposure and disease, and in battle.

The bear raised itself up on one side. The kingdom was composed of 2 nationalities, the Medes and the Persians. The same fact is represented by the 2 horns of the ram in (Daniel 8.) Of these horns it is said that the higher horn came up last, and of the bear that it raised itself up on one side. This was fulfilled by the Persian division of the kingdom, for although it came up last, it attained the higher eminence, becoming a dominant influence in the nation. The 3 Ribs stood for the 3 Kingdoms of Lydia, Babylon, and Egypt, that formed a Triple Alliance to check the Medo-Persian power but were destroyed by it. This Medo-Persian kingdom continued from the overthrow of Babylon by Cyrus to the battle of Arbela in 331 BC, a period of 207 years.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

The third Beast was like a leopard, with the difference that it had 4 Heads and 4 Wings. The leopard is slight in its frame, but strong swift and fierce, its characteristics render it a fitting symbol of the rapid conquests of the Greeks under Alexander the Great, who, followed by small but well equipped and splendidly brave armies, moved with great celerity and in about 10 years overthrew the unwieldy forces of Persia, and subdued the whole civilized world.

While the 4 Wings of a fowl would add to the rapidity of its progress, they were only the wings of a fowl, and not those of an eagle, indicating that its progress, though swift, would not be as royally victorious as the armies of Nebuchadnezzar. The 4 Wings will denote the Grecian movement towards the 4 quarters of the earth into which Alexander sought to extend his Empire. The 4 Heads represent the 4 Kingdoms into which the Empire of Alexander was divided, namely, Thrace, Macedonia, Syria, and Egypt.

The Grecian empire maintained its unity but little longer than the lifetime of Alexander. After his brilliant career ended in a fever induced by a drunken debauch, the empire was divided among his 4 leading generals as Alexander left no available successor, Cassander had Macedonia and Greece in the west; Lysimachus had Thrace and the parts of Asia on the Hellespont and the Bosphorus in the north; Ptolemy received Egypt, Lydia, Arabia, Palestine, and Coele-Syria in the south; and Seleucus had Syria and all the rest of Alexander's dominions in the east. By the year 301 BC, with

the death of Antigonus, the division of the kingdom of Alexander into 4 parts was completed by his generals.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

This mutant beast is diverse from all the others and different from anything found in the animal kingdom, which corresponds to the fourth division of the great image, the legs of iron. The same reasons which makes Rome the next power in (Dan. 2:40), are the same reasons which are applicable to the present prophecy. For Rome accurately answered to the iron portion of the image and thus accurately it answers to this beast. It devoured as with iron teeth and broke in pieces all that stood in its way. It ground the nations into the dust beneath its brazen feet. It had 10 horns, which are explained in verse 24 to be 10 kings/kingdoms, which should arise out of this empire.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

A new horn came up among the 10 horns. It was little at first but afterward stout more than its fellows and in other to find space for itself it plucked up 3 horns/kingdoms. This little horn is interpreted as the papacy and this horn having eyes like the eyes of man as seen in (Zec 3:9 , Zec 4:10,) is as the eyes is the lamp of the body (Mat 6: 22-23) and as Christians ought to be the light of the world (Joh 8:12,) telling the knowledge of Christ and his God to the world, symbolizes the priestly/religious aspect of the Papal horn, but this eye is false in contrast to the eyes of (Rev 5:6,) with the horns of the lamb whose representation is Christ/his Church as a Lamb, although coming later as a lion, a beast in vengeance and at peace being as domesticated/civilized as written in (Ish 65:25). And a mouth speaking great things" fit emblems of the shrewdness, penetration, and arrogant claims of the apostate religious organization.

The 3 horns plucked up by the roots represented the Heruli, the Ostrogoths, and the Vandals. The reason for their removal was their opposition to the teachings and claims of the papal hierarchy. Many

wrongly ascribe this little horn, (this same horn, was seen as a beast in (Rev13 1-10,) which was empowered by the dragon,) interpreted as the Papacy, to be the Antichrist, which is wrong. For the word Anti-Christ was coined by John the apostle in his epistles (known to be the last books of the Bible to be written, he was also the author of the gospel of John and the revelation of Christ,) but before he coined out the word, the antichrist was known as the "Man of Sin", "son of perdition", "the wicked."

For as the first Jewish Christians were celebrating the Victory of God in Christ and for them been able to see the fulfillment of the mysteries of Moses in the life of Jesus, but they were also warned that Satan the Devil is now full of rage more than ever and he will send his own Christ to the world in other to cause the falling away from the true doctrine of Christ into his own new doctrine, Therefore they were Informed to watch out for the Scriptures that will come to stand against their own known Scripture.

But the Papal institution, does not ignore/deny Christ as the Son of God and the savior sent to save the sinful world, but it became a false institution within the Christian Church, by bringing about false doctrine/heresy into the Church of Christ, through the seducing spirit of the devils as seen in (1Tim 4:1-3, 2Tim 4:3-4,) and so are the nature of many non-Catholic Churches nowadays. For not all false prophets are antichrist (i.e. deny the Lordship and the saving grace given to us by Christ as seen in (2Ths 2:1-12, 1Joh 2:18-27, 1Joh 4:3, 2Joh 1:7,)) but all antichrist are false Christ's and false prophets of Christ, the true high priest. While the false prophets of the antichrists are the true prophets of Christ. Therefore, assuming the way of Christ as followed by the apostles of Christ (the true Christ) leads to 99-90%, as the way of the apostles (true prophets of the true Christ) leads to 90-10%, as the way of the false prophets (false prophets of the true Christ) leads to about 10-1%, as of the way of the antichrist (true prophets of the antichrist) leads to 0%/minors 1-100% of the eternal inheritance Christ has gone to prepare as a table prepared for all those he knew to believe in the philosophy and doctrine of his communion table, because truly they are those who longs to eat the bread and drink the wine of the kingdom of his father, our father.

9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

The scene of this verse is synonymous with (Rev 20:4), whence the judgement is here brought to view and the thrones cast down/set/placed in order, which are the throne of the Ancient of Days, God the Father to presides at the judgement as also written in (Rev 4:2-6), seen in the majesty of his glory and the throne of Christ, the lamb of God as written in (Rev 22:1) and other thrones set down are the Stars/Leaders/Great Ones of the Jews and various Gentile nations, just as Christ said in (Matt 19:28), for this is the time when the 12 Apostles of Christ will sit upon the 12 thrones, judging the house of Israel, with other thousand thousands who minister unto Him which are heavenly messengers who wait before Him to attend on His will and the 10,000 times 10,000 who stand before Him, are not sinners arraigned before the judgement seat, but saved humans that had gained eternal life as written in (Rev 5: 11). The books are also opened as written in (Rev 20:13,) to receive reward of eternal life from the book of life and other books to judge the dead.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

Daniel beheld because of the voice of the Papal horn, even till, the forth beast (Pagan/Roman Empire), was slain, body destroyed and burnt i.e. it utterly ceased.

For the first 3 beasts continue to exist, even after their dominion was taken away i.e. there ruling power over others, but their lives were prolonged for a season as they still exists as nations, For example even though the Bible had laid curse on Babylon, not to be inhabited, her region is still occupied today in the city of Hillah and govern under “Babil Govermorate of Iraq”, and Persia is called Iran today and it is known that the ancient Medes and Persians were originally an ancient Iranian people and of the Grecian Beast, Greece still exist as an independent country.

Whereas the Roman empire, the fourth beast was divided into western and eastern division. The eastern division was in time swallowed up by the ottoman empire and the western division was divided into 10 kingdoms which were never great in power as Rome itself and when there were no

more rooms (as 10 here complete or occupy the whole space,) the little horn that was identify as Papacy uproot 3 horns and over shadowed the dead Rome empire and today Roma can be seen consumed into Italian Republic and now over that region Italian rules over Latin. Therefore, Rome domination over other nations was not only taken away but became subject to Italian rule.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

This scene is synonymous with (Revelation 4, 20:4, 22:3), which will be the period after the coming of Christ to rapture his people back to God in Heaven/ Spiritual realm, to the Ancient of days known as God the Father to give dominion, and glory, and a kingdom that all people, nations, and languages, should serve Christ.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

This vision grieved and troubled the spirit of Daniel which makes him to seek the answer of its truth from one that stood by and the by stander answer Daniel, telling him the Beast are 4 kings/kingdoms that shall rise until the eternal reign of Christ. But this Daniel knew from the dream of Nebuchadnezzar of the Golden Headed Image that there were to be 4 great worldwide Empires to succeed each other before the end. He also knew that the first one, the Babylonian, was still in existence, but what troubled him the most was the character of the fourth mutant beast, its 10 horns, but mostly the character of the little horn i.e. the papacy, for Daniel saw it made war upon the saints as seen in the history of millions of martyrs in its cruel persecutions of the Waldenses, the Albigenses, Huguenots, and Protestants in general by the power of the papal inquisition among other enforcement.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

Rome is the fourth beast/kingdom which was truly diverse from other kingdoms, devouring, treading down, breaking in pieces the whole earth by cunning instead of war alone as with other previous kingdoms. As the same comment on (Dan 2: 41-43).

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

And after its division into its eastern and western empire by Emperor Diocletian in 286 AD, which was solidify by Constantine in 330 AD which later divides (the western side) into the 10 divisions/kingdoms between 351 and 476 AD and as this little horn has being interpreted to denote the Papal kingdom, diverse from the others, as others were political kingdoms without Christ light/knowledge or eyes on their horns.

The first pastors/bishops/messengers, of Rome enjoyed a respect proportionate to the rank of the city in which they resided. For the first few centuries of the Christian Era, Rome was the largest, richest, and most powerful city in the world. It was the seat of empire, the capital of the nations. "All the inhabitants of the earth belong to here," said Julian and Claudian declared her to be the "fountain of laws." "If Rome is the queen of

cities, why should not her pastor be the king of bishops?" was the reasoning these Roman pastors put forth. "Why should not the Roman Church be the mother of Christendom? Why should not all nations be her children, and her authority their sovereign law?

The prophecy had declared that the power represented by the little horn would subdue 3 kings/kingdoms in the rise and development of Arianism early in the fourth century and the challenge it presented to papal supremacy, we find the causes leading to the plucking up of 3 of the kingdoms of Western Rome by the papal power.

Arius, parish priest of the ancient and influential church of Alexandria in Egypt, promulgated his doctrine to the world, occasioning so fierce a controversy in the Christian church that a general council was called at Nicaea by the emperor Constantine in 325 AD, to consider and rule upon its teaching. Arius maintained "that the Son was totally and essentially distinct from the Father, that He was the first and noblest of those beings whom the Father had created out of nothing, the instrument by whose subordinate operation the Almighty Father formed the universe, and therefore inferior to the Father, both in nature and dignity." This opinion was condemned by the council, which decreed that Christ was of one and the same substance with the Father. Hereupon Arius was banished to Illyria, and his followers were compelled to give their assent to the creed composed on that occasion.

The controversy itself, however, was not to be disposed of in this summary manner. For ages it continued to agitate the Christian world, the Arians everywhere becoming the bitter enemies of the pope and of the Roman Catholic Church. It was evident that the spread of Arianism would check the onward march of orthodox apostolic doctrines of Christ divinity of the Church and that the possession of Italy and it renowned capital by a people of the Arian persuasion would be fatal to the supremacy of a Catholic bishop. The papacy reached this position, 538 AD, as will hereafter appear. The position is here confidently taken that the 3 powers, or horns, plucked up by the roots were the Heruli, the Vandals, and the Ostrogoths, as history informs us:

Odoacer, the leader of the Heruli, was the first of the barbarians who reigned over the Romans. He took the throne of Italy, 476 AD. He like the rest of the barbarians had been instructed in the Arian heresy; but he revered the monastic and episcopal characters; and the silence of the Catholics attests the toleration which they enjoyed. The Ostrogoths, the Burgundians, the Suevi, and the Vandals, who had listened to the eloquence of the Latin clergy, preferred the more intelligible lessons of their domestic

teachers; and Arianism was adopted as the national faith of the warlike converts who were seated on the ruins of the Western Empire.

The whole of the vast Gothic population which descended on the Roman Empire, so far as it was Christian at all, held to the faith of the Alexandrian heretic. Our first Teutonic version of the Scriptures was by an Arian missionary, Ulfilas. The first conqueror of Rome, Alaric, the first conqueror of Africa, Genseric, were Arians. Theodoric the Great, king of Italy, and hero of the 'Nibelungenlied,' was an Arian. The vacant place in his massive tomb at Ravenna is a witness of the vengeance which the Orthodox took on his memory, when on their triumph they tore down the porphyry vase in which his Arian subjects had enshrined his ashes.

A pagan people took possession of Britain; Arian kings seized the greater part of the remaining West; while the Lombards, long attached to Arianism, and as neighbors most dangerous and hostile, established a powerful sovereignty before the very gates of Rome. The Roman bishops, meanwhile, beset on all sides, exerted themselves, with all the prudence and pertinacity which have remained their peculiar attributes, to regain the mastery at least in their patriarchal diocese.

The Gothic princes set bounds to the power of the bishop of Rome in Italy, permitted none to be raised to the pontificate without their approbation and reserved to themselves the right of judging concerning the legality of every new election. An instance in proof of this statement occurs in the history of Odoacer, the first Arian king above mentioned. When, on the death of Pope Simplicius, 483 AD, the clergy and people had assembled for the election of a new pope, suddenly Basilius, lieutenant of King Odoacer, appeared in the assembly, expressed his surprise that any such work as appointing a successor to the deceased pope should be undertaken without him, in the name of the king declared all that had been done null and void, and ordered the election to be begun anew.

Meanwhile, Zeno, the emperor of the East, and friend of the pope, was anxious to drive Odoacer out of Italy, a movement which he soon had the satisfaction of seeing accomplished without trouble to himself. Theodoric had come to the throne of the Ostrogothic kingdom in Moesia and Pannonia. Being on friendly terms with Zeno, he wrote him, stating that it was impossible for him to restrain his Goths within the impoverished province of Pannonia, and asking his permission to lead them to some more favorable region which they might conquer and posses. Zeno gave him permission to march against Odoacer and take possession of Italy. Accordingly, after a five years' war, the Herulian kingdom in Italy was

overthrown, Odoacer was treacherously slain, and Theodoric established his Ostrogoths in the Italian peninsula. As already stated, he was an Arian, and the law of Odoacer subjecting the election of the pope to the approval of the king, was still retained.

The following incident will show how completely the papacy was in subjection to his power. The Catholics in the East having begun a persecution against the Arians, 523 AD Theodoric summoned Pope John into his presence and thus addressed him:" 'If the emperor (Justin, the predecessor of Justinian) therefore does not think fit to revoke the edict which he has lately issued against those of my persuasion (i.e., the Arians,) it is my firm resolution to issue the like edict against those of his (i.e. the Catholics) and to see it everywhere executed with the same rigor. Those who do not profess the faith of Nice, are heretics to him, and those who do are heretics to me. Whatever can excuse or justify his severity to the former, will excuse and justify mine to the latter. But the emperor, continued the king, has none about him who dare freely and openly speak what they think, or to whom he would hearken if they did. But the great veneration which he professes for your See, leaves no room to doubt but he would hearken to you. I will therefore have you to repair forthwith to Constantinople, and there to remonstrate, both in my name and your own, against the violent measures in which that court has so rashly engaged. It is in your power to divert the emperor from them; and till you have, nay, till the Catholics (this name Theodoric applies to the Arians) are restored to the free exercise of their religion, and to all the churches from which they have been driven, you must not think of returning to Italy.' "

The pope who was thus peremptorily ordered by the Arian emperor not to set foot again upon Italian soil until he had carried out the will of the king, certainly could not hope for much advancement toward any kind of supremacy until that power was taken out of the way. The feelings of the papal party toward Theodoric may be accurately estimated, according to a quotation already given, by the vengeance which they took on his memory. They tore from his tomb the vase in which his Arian subjects had enshrined his ashes. As history records "...Theodoric as a cruel barbarian, as a barbarous tyrant, as an impious Arian." While the Catholics were thus feeling the restraining power of an Arian king in Italy, they were suffering a violent persecution from the Arian Vandals in Africa. The Vandal kings were not only Arians, but persecutors of the Catholics; in Sardinia and Corsica under the Roman Episcopate, we may presume, as well as in Africa.

Such was the position of affairs, when, 533 AD, Justinian entered upon his Vandal and Gothic wars. Wishing to obtain the influence of the pope and the Catholic party, he issued that memorable decree which was to constitute the pope of all the churches, and from the carrying out of which 538 AD, the period of papal supremacy is to be dated. And upon the African campaign, 533-534 AD, and the Italian campaign, 534-538 AD, will notice that the Catholics everywhere hailed as deliverers the army of Belisarius, the general of Justinian. But no decree of this nature could be carried into effect until the Arian horns which stood in its way were overthrown. In the military campaign in Africa and Italy the victorious legions of Belisarius dealt a crushing blow to Arianism, so much so that its final supporters were vanquished.

Procopius relates that the African war was undertaken by Justinian for the relief of the Christians (Catholics) in that quarter, and that when he expressed his intention in this respect, the prefect of the palace came very near dissuading him from his purpose. But a dream appeared to him in which he was bidden "not to shrink from the execution of his design; for by assisting the Christians he would overthrow the power of the Vandals." Mosheim declares: "It is true, the Greeks who had received the decrees of the Council of Nice (i.e, from the Catholics,) persecuted and oppressed the Arians wherever their influence and authority could reach; but the Nicenians, in their turn, were not less rigorously treated by their adversaries (the Arians,) particularly in Africa and Italy, where they felt, in a very severe manner, the weight of the Arian power, and the bitterness of their resentment. The triumphs of Arianism were, however, transitory; and its prosperous days were entirely eclipsed when the Vandals were driven out of Africa, and the Goths out of Italy, by the arms of Justinian."

Elliot summarizes: "I might cite three that were eradicated from before the pope out of the list first given, viz., the Heruli under Odoacer, the Vandals, and the Ostrogoths." From the historical testimony above cited, we think it clearly established that the three horns plucked up were the powers named: the Heruli, 493, the Vandals, in 534, and the Ostrogoths finally in 553, though effective opposition by the latter to the decree of Justinian ceased when they were driven from Rome by Belisarius in 538, And the The prophecy of the Little Horn that speak great words against the most high has also being fulfilled in the history of the pontiffs. They have sought, or at least have permitted to be applied to them, titles which would be hyperbolical and blasphemous if applied to an angel of God.

25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

The papacy did wear out the saints (i.e. those sticking to the true doctrines of Christ and his apostles,) by introducing new doctrines contrary to the established ones, as for example the Pope claiming to have power to forgive sins, saints worships, indulgences, purgatory among many other catholic heresies and of him thinking to change times and laws, could be justified, because of the papal power, many Christians (true naïve Catholics and Protestant) are ignorant about the Lord's Day and the Sabbath Day.

The papal beast is to have dominion for a time and times and the dividing of time, therefore, since a prophetic time makes a year, thus, a time (360 years,) times (360 * 2 = 720 years) and an half/dividing of a time/year is (180 years,) making a total of 1260 years, so does history shows us the beginning of the days/years to begin in the year 538 AD, For the edict of the emperor Justinian, dated 533 AD, making the bishop of Rome the head of all the churches did not come into effect until the Arian Ostrogoths, the last of the 3 horns that were plucked up to make room for the papacy, were not driven out of Rome until 538 AD and to come to an end 1260 years after, in 1798 AD when Napoleon's general Berthier deposed the Pope, takes away his dominion, never to rise to his formal glory unto the end, which end the era of the papacy global dominion.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

But in time, when the Kingdom of this world shall be the kingdom of God and his Christ, the kingdom, dominion and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the raptured saints of the most High whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him, not those that obeys/value the words of the Popes/Pastors over that of Christ.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

Daniel ending the tell of this vision, yet his thoughts about the vision troubled him, changing his countenance/mood, yet he kept the matter in his heart.

Chapter 8

In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

The first year of Belshazzar was 540 BC, His third year in which this vision was given, would consequently be 538/539 BC. The vision he refers to as the one which appeared unto him at the first, is doubtless the vision of the seventh chapter, which he had in the first year of Belshazzar's reign.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

Shushan was the metropolis of the province of Elam which was then in the hands of the Babylonians and the king of Babylon had a royal palace there. Daniel as minister of the state employed in the king's business was in that place at that time.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. 4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

The interpretation of this symbol is given in verse 20 as "The ram which thou saw having 2 horns are the kings of Media and Persia." The 2

horns represented the 2 nationalities of which the empire was composed. The higher came up last. This symbolized Persia, which at first was simply an ally of the Medes, but later came to be the leading division of the empire. The directions in which the ram pushed denote the directions in which the Medes and Persians carried their conquests.

And as Daniel was considering the Ram, behold a goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, which symbol here is explained by the angel in verse 21 as Grecian King/Kingdom. The Grecian or Macedonian people. Thomas Newton observes that the Macedonians, "About 200 years before Daniel, were denominated AEgeadae, or the goat's people." He explains the origin of the name as recounted by heathen authors: "Caranus, their first king, going with a great multitude of Greeks to seek new habitations in Macedonia, was commanded by the oracle to take the goats for his guides, and afterwards seeing a herd of goats flying from a violent storm, he followed them to Edessa, and there fixed the seat of his empire, made the goats his ensigns or standards and called the city AEgeae, or the goat's town, and the people AEgeadae, or the goat's people. The city of AEgeae, or AEgeae, was the usual burying place of the Macedonian kings. It is also very remarkable that Alexander's son by Roxana was named Alexander AEgus, of the son of the goat; and some of Alexander's successors are represented in their coins with goat's horns.

The "goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth." i.e. Greece lay west of Persia and attacked from that direction. The Greek army swept everything on the face of the earth before it. And “touched not the ground”, Such was the marvelous celerity of this movements that he seemed to fly from point to point with the swiftness of the wind. The same characteristic of speed is indicated by the 4 wings of the leopard in the vision of Daniel 7, representing the same nation. The notable horn between his eyes is explained in verse 21 to be Alexander the Great, the first king of the Macedonian Empire.

The battles between the Greeks and the Persians are said to have been exceedingly fierce. Alexander first vanquished the generals of Darius at the River Granicus in Phrygia. He next attacked and routed Darius at the passes of Issus in Cilicia, and afterward defeated him on the plains of Arbela in Syria. This latter battle occurred in 331 BC and marked the fall of the Persian Empire. By this event Alexander became master of the whole country. Concerning verse 6, Thomas Newton says: "One can hardly read these words without having some image of Darius's army standing and guarding the River Granicus, and of Alexander on the other side with his

forces plunging in, swimming across the stream and rushing on the enemy with all the fire and fury that can be imagine.

On the eve of this battle, Darius sent 10 of his chief relatives to sue for peace. When they had presented their conditions to Alexanders, he is said to have replied, "Heaven cannot support 2 suns, not the earth 2 masters." The language of verse 7 sets forth the completeness of the subjection of Medo-Persia to Alexander. The 2 horns were broken, and the ram was cast to the ground and stamped upon. Persia was subdued, the country ravaged, its armies cut to pieces and scattered, and its cities plundered. The royal city of Persepolis, the capital of the Persian Empire even its ruins one of the wonders of the world to the present day was sacked and burned. Thus, the ram had no power to stand before the goat, and there was none that could deliver him out of his hand.

Before moving to the next verse, I think it will be worthwhile to mention the interactions of Alexander (the single notable horn of the goat, before it was broken and 4 notable horns came out of it), with the Jews as Josephus informs us, saying that; when Alexander was besieging Tyre, he sent a letter to Jaddua, the Jewish high-priest, “To send him some auxiliaries, and to supply his army with provisions; and that what presents he formerly sent to Darius, he would now send to him, and choose the friendship of the Macedonians, and that he should never repent of so doing.” But the high-priest returned for answer, that “He had given his oath to Darius not to bear arms against him, and he would not break it while Darius was in the land of the living.” On receiving this answer, Alexander, unused to remonstrance, was greatly enraged; and threatened, that as soon as he could leave Tyre, which was near falling into his hands, he would visit the high-priest in such a manner, as should teach all men, through him, to whom they were to keep their oaths. The siege of that city being shortly after brought to a successful termination, Alexander set out on his march for Jerusalem, designing to make an example of the priest and the city which had dared to disobey his commands.

In this distress, Jaddua, who, as well as high-priest, was governor of the Jews under the Persian king, assembled the people, and ordered them to join with him in making sacrifices and supplications to the Almighty to protect them from the imminent danger which threatened them. After these acts of devotion, it pleased God to direct Jaddua, in a vision of the night, to go out and meet the conqueror in his pontifical robes, with the priests in their proper vestments, and all the people in white garments; not doubting the deliverance which should be effected for them. Jaddua, accordingly,

having the next day got ready the sacred procession as instructed, awaited the approach of Alexander; and when he understood that he was not far from the city, he went out to meet him at a place called Sapha, an eminence without Jerusalem, which commanded a prospect of the whole country, to which place the procession extended the whole way from Jerusalem. As soon as Alexander saw this dazzling spectacle, the white garments of the multitude shining in the sun, the priests clothed in fine linen, and the pontiff in purple and scarlet, with his mitre on his head, having the golden plate on which the name of God was engraved, he was struck with awe, adored that Name, and saluted the high-priest.

The Jews at the same time surrounded Alexander and saluted him. The kings and others in the train of Alexander were so astonished at this act, and the sudden, and to them inexplicable alteration of his purpose, that they supposed him disordered in his mind. Parmenio alone, his favorite general, ventured to go up to him, and to ask, "How it came to pass, that, when all others adored him, he should adore the high-priest of the Jews?" To which Alexander replied, " I did not adore him, but that God who has honored him with his high-priesthood; for I saw this very person in a dream, in this very habit, when I was at Dios, in Macedonia, who, when I was considering with myself how I might obtain the dominion of Asia, exhorted me to make no delay, but boldly pass over the sea thither, for that he would conduct my army, and give me the dominion over the Persians: whence it is, that having seen no other in that habit, and now seeing this person in it, and remembering that vision, and the exhortation which I had in my dream, I believe that I bring this army under the Divine conduct, and shall therewith conquer Darius, and destroy the power of the Persians, and that all things will succeed according to my own mind." After he had thus explained his conduct on this extraordinary occasion, he gave his right hand to the high-priest, and entered Jerusalem with him in a friendly manner; where he offered sacrifices to God in the temple, according to the directions of the high-priest, who afterwards showed him the (these) prophecies of Daniel, which predicted the overthrow of the Persian empire by a Grecian king; when, satisfied that he was the person meant, he departed in assurance of success in his future wars; having granted the Jews the free enjoyment of their laws and religion, and exempted them every seventh year from paying any tribute, as in that year they neither sowed nor reaped.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

The ram, Medo-Persia, became great, but the goat, Greece, became very great. When he was strong, the great horn was broken. Daniel saw it broken in the prime of its strength, at the height of its power. As After Alexander's death there arose much contention among his followers respecting the succession. After a 7 days' contest it was agreed that his natural brother, Philip Aridaeus, should be declared king. By him, and by Alexander's infant sons, Alexander AEgus and Hercules, the name and show of the Macedonian Empire were for a time sustained. But the boys were soon murdered, and the family of Alexander became extinct. Then the chief commanders of the army, who had gone into different parts of the empire as governors of the provinces, assumed the title of king. They at once began warring against one another to such a degree that within a few years after Alexander's death, the number was reduced to 4, the exact number specified in prophecy.

Four notable horns were to come up toward the 4 winds of heaven in place of the great horn that was broken. These were Cassander, who had Greece and the neighboring countries; Lysimachus, who had Asia Minor; Selecus, who had Syria and Babylon, and from whom came the line of kings known as the Seleucidae, and Ptolemy, son of Lagus, who had Egypt, and from whom sprang the Lagidae. These held dominion toward the 4 winds of heaven. Cassander had the western parts, Lysimachus the northern regions, Seleucus the eastern countries, and Ptolemy the southern portion of the empire. These 4 horns may therefore be named Macedonia, Thrace (which then included Asia Minor, and those parts lying on the Hellespont and the Bosphorus), Syria, and Egypt.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

This vision is substantially the same as that of Daniel 2 and Daniel 7, with more details. In both these prophetic delineations we have found that the power which succeeded Greece as the fourth great power was Rome. The only natural inference would be that the little horn, the power which in this vision succeeds Greece as an "exceeding great" kingdom is also Rome.

For the Romans were somehow related to the Greeks, with shared histories, philosophy, arts, banking, religion, even sharing the names of their gods, among other interactions.

Earthly governments when introduced into prophecy in most cases are connected with the people of God. Rome became connected with the Jews, the people of God at that time, by the famous Jewish League in 161 BC. But 7 years before this, i.e. 168 BC, Rome had conquered Macedonia, and made that country a part of its empire. Rome is therefore introduced into prophecy just as, from the overthrow of the Macedonian horn of the goat, it is going forth to new conquests in other directions. It appeared to the prophet as coming forth from the horns of the goat.

The little horn waxed great toward the south. This was true of Rome. Egypt was made a province of the Roman Empire in 30 BC and continued such for some centuries. The little horn waxed great toward the east. This also was true of Rome. She conquered Syria in 65 BC and made it a province. The little horn waxed great toward the pleasant land. So, did Rome. Judea is called "the pleasant land." The Romans made it a province of their empire in 63 BC, and eventually destroyed the city and the temple, and scattered the Jews throughout the earth.

The little horn "waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground." Rome did this also. In this expression 2 figures are introduced, "the host" and "the stars." When used in a symbolic sense concerning events taking place on earth, these figures refer almost always to the people of God and their leaders, therefore in this case the Host and the Stars are the Church Leaders and the Apostles of Christs, which became martyrs for the sake of Christ. As Rome through the Jews was responsible for the crucifixion of Christ, the prince of the host and by them was the daily sacrifice taken away and the Jewish Tabernacle/Temple, the place, Yahweh God of Israel made sanctuary among the Israelites, was cast down.

12 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

The reason why a host (the Roman host/legion/armies) was given him against the daily sacrifice of the Jewish Temple was allowed by God by reason of their transgression, for not accepting Jesus Christ as the expected Christ. This period leads to the closing era of evangelism for the Jews to open up the time of evangelism for the Gentiles as written in (Luk 21:24), as it can also be viewed in the acts of Paul leaving the Jews to Preach to the Gentiles in (Acts 18).

And so that the Jews might know that their time is up, for their Temple was prophecy to fall, but 2 celestial beings conversing upon this subject. Daniel heard one saint speaking. What this saint said, we are not informed, but another saint asked an important question: "How long shall be the vision?" and the answer was that it will last for 2300 Days then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

This sanctuary to be cleansed after 2300 days/year is not the physical fallen Temple of Jerusalem on earth, (for the verse doesn't even directly read that the temple shall be cleansed and nowhere does the Bible mention the rebuilding of the second fallen temple.) Nor the Spiritual/Heavenly Temple of God in Heaven (for, nothing unholy can enter therein, nor did the risen Christ, after bearing our sins on the cross and died, arose with our sins and enter with it into heaven, else if so, he won't be permitted to see the face of his father, talk-less of sitting by his right hand).

But the sanctuary is the Church of Christ, where the Christian found refuge and whereas the host is the same Christ, the head of the Church/body of Christ as written in (Col 1:18) and Christ as the prince of the host/church calling the world into the body/temple/church of Christ, as written in (Col 1:24,) which by it we are to gain our eternal sanctuary, as told in the parable of the wedding feast, making the wedding garment the sanctuary as in (Mat 22:2-14,) and as Christ spoke of his body as a temple in (Joh 2:19,) and as a reference to the resurrection of the Church as in (Luk 13:32,) the body of Christ, as seen in (Eph 1:20-23.) Which is the cleansing from death (a stain made upon us by Sin, which wages is death, paid by Christ by offering his perfect/sinless temple/body of God as the sanctuary(saving grace/refuge)) of the Church to gain life forever, for its no more to be trodden under foot (by death and its grave,) because they find sanctuary in the good news of the resurrected Temple(Body) of Christ. And according to (Rev 8:1, 9:5-15,) it will take at least 582 years after the rapture before Christ with his raptured Church to set their foot on Jerusalem to fulfilling the words of (Zec 14:4-5,) when he shall come to reign on earth for 1000/1 year/day.

Therefore since the sanctuary is figuratively understood as the place of the Body/Temple of Christ as in (Col 1:24,) in which the Christians finds refuge and rest, as they await gaining eternal life. A literal application of this sanctuary can be found currently (i.e. before the occurrence of the rapture of the dead and living Christians) in Hell, (the place where all dead souls that has once lived in flesh attends/the bottomless pit.) For all those that has died, believing in Christ are to find themselves in the paradise side of hell as seen in (Luk 23:43,) the place called Abraham Bosom in (Luk 16:23,) as bosom implies a place of feasting or comfort, as John leaned on Christ in (Joh 21:20) when feasting. For outside this comfort/paradise lies the terrors and unrest of Hell and the inference to Abraham signifies, the son been in the bosom of his father, for the audience for the parable appraise themselves to be sons of Abraham.

Thus, since the time of Abel and others, that has died until now as in (Rev 14:13,) believing in Yahweh and Christ, after Yahweh came in flesh, this place of the righteous in hell, the Paradise/Bosom of the Righteous, the sanctuary of the perishable believers/Church of Christ, as in (1 Cor. 15:51-53,) has been occupied and will remain so until the end of the 2300 years after the temple fall, when they shall wear the imperishable, new glorious body as seen in (Phil 3:20-21.) Thus, the place of their residence shall be cleansed/emptied/purged because at the time of the rapture, when the souls of all in that paradise will rise up to Christ (which is called the first resurrection in the book of Revelation,) the other occupants of hell shall see the sanctuary emptied/cleansed, never for its formal occupant to occupy it again.

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. 19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

Daniel after seeking for the meaning of the vision he had seen, someone with the appearance of a man, stood before him and he heard a man's (most probably Yahweh/Christ) voice between the banks of the river, telling Gabriel to make Daniel understand the vision and Gabriel came near. Daniel was afraid, falling upon his face, for it seems to have been completely overcome by the majesty of the heavenly messenger. And the angel said unto him, Understand, O son of man, for at the time of the end shall be the vision. Although the Angel was speaking, Daniel was in a deep sleep on his face toward the ground, But the Angel touched him to set Daniel upright, with the statement that he will make Daniel know, what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

Hence, the angel enters upon the interpretation of the vision. The distinguishing feature of the Persian Empire, the union of the 2 nationalities which composed it, is represented by the 2 horns of the ram. Although Philip, the father of Alexander was king of Macedon before Alexander, but Alexander was the first as generalissimo of Greece and Greece attained its greatest glory as a unit under the leadership of Alexander the Great, a general as famous as the world has ever seen. This part of her history is represented by the first phase of the goat, during which time the one notable horn symbolized Alexander the Great.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

Upon the death of Alexander, the kingdom fell into fragments, but soon consolidated into 4 grand division. These were represented by the second phase of the goat, when it had 4 horns which came up in the place of the first, which had been broken. These divisions did not stand in his power, for none of them possessed the strength of the original kingdom.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

This power succeeds to the 4 divisions of the goat kingdom in the latter time of their kingdom, i.e. toward the termination of their career. It is of course the same as the little horn of verse 9 and onward. In predicting punishment to come upon the Jews from this same power, Moses calls it "a nation of fierce countenance," in (Deu 28:49, 50.) For no people made a more formidable appearance in warlike array than the Romans Legions.

'And transgressors come to the full', can be seen that towards the end of the Grecian era in Judea/Palestine, during the struggle of the Hellenization of the Jews, corruption increase and abound, but by the acts of the Maccabean trying to bring the Jews back to orthodoxy, they made league with the Romans, which saved them from the Hellenization.

As to "understanding dark sentences," Moses says in the scripture before mentioned, 'Whose tongue thou (the Jews) shall not understand.' This could not be said of the Babylonians, Persians, or Greeks, in reference to the Jews; for the Chaldean and Greek languages were used to some extent in Palestine. This was not the case, however, with the Latin. And it has been seen how Rome stood up against the Prince of princes, by giving sentence of death against Jesus Christ. And Rome can be said to be broken without hand, as its division later came in time, 10 Kings/Kingdom, before the papal little horn takes it over.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

That the vision of the evening and the morning, which refers to the period of the 2300 days i.e. 2300 years from the year of the Temple fall in 70 AD, is true. But Daniel was told to let it remain sealed i.e. to tell not the understanding of its meaning, saying it shall be for many days, which is true, for the readers of this book are still within this time frame, which is also the longest allotted time in Bible prophecy (Read my comment on Chapter 12 of this book to gain more understanding about this matter).

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

Daniel was astonished at the vision, causing him to faint and was sick certain days, but no one, apart from him understood it.

Chapter 9

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

The vision recorded in the preceding chapter was given in the third year of Belshazzar, the last ruler of Babylon and Darius (Cyaxares II) son of Ahasuerus (called Astyages by Xenophon) in whose name Cyrus, his nephew, son-in-law, and successor, took Babylon in 538 B.C. The date of this chapter is therefore 537 B.C., a year before Cyrus permitted the Jews to return from exile, and 69 years after Daniel had been carried captive at the beginning of the captivity in 606 B.C.

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Daniel, understood by books of the writings of Jeremiah, that God would accomplish 70 years in the captivity of His people. This prediction is found in (Jer 25: 12; 29: 10.) Dating the period of the 70 years of captivity from 606 BC, Daniel understood that they were now drawing to its close.

3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

Daniel's prayer is one of the most sublime in the Bible, and is a model of confession, supplication, and intercession. seeing that God has promised to release his people at the end of 70 years, and He will accomplish this promise; still yet Daniel prayed for the accomplishment of the word of the Lord, he set himself to seek the Lord with all his heart. As a preparation for the prayer Daniel fasted, and clothed himself in sackcloth and ashes, a token of humility and associates himself as a sinner with his people. This was probably the year when Daniel was cast into the lions' den.

4 And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

He begins by acknowledging the faithfulness of God, who never fails in any of His engagements with His followers. It was not from any lack on God's part in defending and upholding them, that the Jews were then in captivity, but only on account of their sins.

He vindicates fully the course of the Lord, acknowledging the sins of his people to be the cause of all their calamity, as God had threatened them by the prophet Moses. No self-righteousness appears in his petition. He acknowledges that they had not heeded the lessons God designed to teach them by their afflictions.

He pleads the honor of the Lord's name as a reason why he desires his petition to be granted. He refers to the fact of the deliverance of Israel from Egypt, and the great renown that had accrued to the Lord's name for all His wonderful works manifested among them. All this would be lost, should He now abandon them to perish.

He then intercedes for the city of Jerusalem, called by God's name, and His holy mountain, for which He has had such love, and beseeches Him, for His mercies' sake, to let His anger be turned away. Finally, his mind centers upon the holy sanctuary, God's own dwelling place upon this earth, and he pleads that its desolations may be repaired.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

He was suddenly interrupted by a heavenly messenger, while he was still praying. The angel Gabriel, appearing again as he had before in the form of a man, whom Daniel had seen in the vision at the beginning i.e. in the former vision by the river Ulai in Daniel 8.

The Angel fly swiftly to him about the time of evening oblation, which is about the twelfth hour, 6 o'clock pm, to give him skills and understanding which is the new knowledge the Angel is about to tell him, for at the beginning of his supplications the commandment to give understanding to the matter i.e. the matter that surrounds the Temple, and consider the vision i.e. the last vision of Daniel 8, because when Daniel had this vision, he fainted, and was sick certain days because of the knowledge of the burden in which the vision entails. For by the vision Daniel knew that someday, after their captivity, the Temple will be rebuilt, (although currently before the angel told him about the 70 weeks, he was ignorant about the time, the first fallen Temple will be rebuilt,) but during the era of the fourth beast, that first Temple to be rebuilt, by reason of transgression of the Jews, (which can be seen in their rejection of Christ & his Apostles,) will be cast down again, to end the daily sacrifice and to be trodden under foot for 2300 days (morning and evening,) which represent the 2300 years. Thus, the Angel was sent to make Daniel understand major events that leads up to that period, when the fall of the Temple is expected to happen, for the second/last time.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

In the ending part of Daniel 8, the Angel told him that the vision of the 2300 evening and the morning is true but was told to shut it up, for it shall be for many days i.e. its time is afar off. Now the Angel is here to tell Daniel events that will occur within the "Many Days" before the 2300 day/year began and he said: 70 weeks, which is 7 days times 70 weeks to make 490 years are determined upon his people, the Jews and upon their holy city Jerusalem, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, which is for them to come to repentance and to bring in everlasting righteousness which is accepting the eternal salvation through Christ, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, which is to give the close up of the understanding of vision and prophecy for the unbelieving Jews as the time for God to seek out the Gentiles has

come as it was written in (Rom 11:25,) that “For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this Mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that ‘blindness in part’ is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the gentiles be come in.” and to anoint the most Holy, which is manifested as Christ the most Holy is anointed by God his Father as written in (Luk 4:18,) that “The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised” and in (Matt 12:18,) that “Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.” As well of witness of (Mat 3:16-17, Mat 17:5, Joh 12:28-30.)

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

The period of 70 weeks was divided into 3 grand divisions. We are to find at the beginning of the period a commandment going forth to restore and build Jerusalem. To this work of restoration 7 weeks i.e. 49 years are allotted. From this point 62 weeks i.e. 437 years are measured off. As we reach the termination of this division, 69 weeks i.e. 483 years from the beginning, we are to see the manifestation of Messiah the Prince before the world.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

After the end of the 69 weeks or 483 years, the Messiah shall be cut off, which was the crucifixion of Christ, not for himself as he was not guilty of what led him to the cross but for the sake of us sinners so we might gain eternal life. And after the people of the prince, (here "the people of" are the Romans while “the prince” are the Governors, Kings appointed by Roman Empire Beast,) led by Titus, the representative of the Roman power that came to destroy the city and the Temple, that was made sanctuary by the Jews in 70 AD and truly from this period unto the beginning and the end of the Jewish war, desolations were wrought upon Judea.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Many interprets this verse wrongly to be the coming Antichrist and the first beast (Roman Papal rule) of Revelation 13, (same as the little horn of (Dan 7:8, 25,)) whose image was created by the second beast of the same chapter, because of the 1260 days/years was wrongly rounded up to literal 42 month or Three and Half Years, but if a prophetic day is a time/year, therefore 1260 days, equals 1260 years, But the king to confirm the covenant for a week is not a beast but the people of the prince and only has one week or 7 days, meaning 7 literal year to rule. Thus, completes the 490 years.

It was talking about the last week of the 70 weeks of Daniel, telling what will happen about the time the messiah is to be cut off (36 AD,) until the destruction of the Temple (70 AD,) which was the height of all the abominations that make desolate the land of Israel. Therefore, we must look into Jewish history between the period of the resurrection of Christ and the fall of the Jewish Temple and thus eureka in the Antiquities of the Jews written by Josephus about 93 AD, in the life of the last King of the Jewish named Herod Agrippa, who reign 4 years under Caius/Gaius Caesar (emperor from 37 to 41 AD) over the realm of his uncle Philip the Tetrarch and other adjoining region and 3 years under Claudius (emperor from 41 to 54 AD,) the realm of Herod Archelaus was added to his kingdom, making a total of 7 years. Thus, ending the 70 weeks/490 years in 44 AD, before the 2300 days/years countdown began in 70 AD.

Tiberius was the Emperor that lived during the time Christ was crucified and he appointed Gaius also known as Caligula to become emperor after him, and when Gaius became the Emperor he kept his promise to Herod Agrippa saving him out of bondage he was in by the hands of Tiberius and made him king. Thus, he (the Roman Beast, in the person of Gaius, the Roman emperor), confirmed (made Herod king over Judea), the covenant (Oath of the King's Office), with many (the indigenous and non- indigenous inhabitants of Judea), for one week (which covenant/oath was terminated, due to Herod Agrippa senior death in the seventh year of his reign.)

And in the midst/middle of the week (i.e. within the fourth year of Herod Agrippa's 7 years reign). Gaius fell ill and recovered and caused the

sacrifice and the oblation (i.e. the daily sacrifice and the offering) to cease, (notice the words "to cease" i.e. pause for a while), when he started demanding to be worshipped as a god and announced that a statue of himself (depicted as Zeus/Jupiter) should be placed in the Jerusalem temple for the Jews to worship, but the Jews refused and the perils of war knock more and more at their door, but they chose to embrace death rather than offend their God. But Herod Agrippa was able to obtain the heart of the emperor at the cost of his very own life to obtain favor for the Jews and he was granted this favor and wrote Petronius, as Josephus informs us and was believed to be killed by the God of Israel, because of the statue (abomination) he wanted to set in the Temple of Yahweh. Herod also carried on the tradition of Gaius, claiming the glory of the gods, and he too was said to be killed by God, because of his rebellion against God as recorded in (Acts 12,) and after his death, the kingdom was not given to his posterity (Herod Agrippa junior,) but was given to Cuspius Fadus, making him the first Roman Procurator of province of Judea in 44-46 AD.

But after the death of Gaius, the ceased sacrifice and the oblation was resumed and even since that period of time "the overspreading of abominations" was seen in Jerusalem and corruptions prevails all over the land by the Sicarii's and other Zealots up to the point that they took over the Temple, until Rome came to make Jerusalem desolate by War in 66 AD and even until the consummation of the Temple by fire in 70 AD, (unto the end of the war in 73 AD) and that desolation/destruction determined was poured upon the desolate.

For the desolate (the victims of the war,) instead of believing/listening to the word of Christ as in (Mat 24:16-22,) that they should flee, but they ignore Christ, and they flock to make Jerusalem and her Temple as their sanctuary/refuge and became desolate/destroyed in her (Jerusalem) desolation/destruction, but during that period, the Holy People or the Jews that believes in Christ, as their eternal sanctuary, through the word of Christ and a revelation, they left Jerusalem to dwell in the town of Perea called Pella.

Thus, this prophecy of the remaining 1 week/7 days was fulfill in the life of Herod Agrippa senior, whom reign 4 years under Caligula Gaius Caesar and 3 years under Claudius I, making a total of 7 years.

Chapter 10

In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

In the year 538/539 BC, Babylon was taken by Cyrus, who was then acting as commander-general of his uncle Darius the Mede/Median, or Cyaxares II (of Dan 9:1). On the death of Darius, 2 years after, of which about this time span, before his death, Zechariah starts uttering his prophecies as in (Zec. 1:1,7,12), unto the era of Darius the Persian, when Haggai also began to utter his prophecies as in (Hag. 1:1, Zec 7:1).

Cyrus became king of the united empire of the Medes and Persians; and the captive Hebrews fell universally under his government. This great prince was the divinely appointed and predicted instrument of their restoration; and the same year which saw him ascend the throne, (536 BC,) was the last of the captivity. It had been foretold by Isaiah, 175 years earlier as seen in (Isa 44: 28; 45: 1-4), that their deliverance should be effected by Cyrus. Accordingly, in the first year of his reign, he issued a proclamation throughout his empire, by a herald and by a written order, that all the Hebrew captives, without exception, were at liberty to return to the land of their fathers, and to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem.

This general permission extended to the 10 tribes in Assyria, Halah, Gozan, and Media, as well as to the Jews at Chebar and Babylon. As a proof of the sincerity and generosity of Cyrus in making this offer, he gave up to the returning exiles all the gold and silver vessels of the temple, which had been taken away by Nebuchadnezzar, amounting to 5,400 as seen in (Ezr 1: 7-11), and directed that the expense of its erection should be defrayed from the royal treasury; which decree was recorded in a written edict found 15 years after in the archives of his palace at Ecbatana (Ezr 4: 1-5). The procuring of a decree so propitious, is doubtless attributable, under the workings of Divine Providence, to the influence and efforts of Daniel, who stood as high in favor with the Persian monarchs as he had done with the Chaldeans. Josephus affirms, that Daniel showed to Cyrus the prophecies of Isaiah referring to him, and that it was the manifest supernatural foreknowledge evinced by these predictions, which were pronounced long before his birth, that induced this monarch so readily to grant the request of his favorite courtier. This is by no means an arbitrary

conjecture; it is supported by the preamble to the edict of liberation. “Thus, saith Cyrus, king of Persia: Jehovah, the God of heaven, hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.” (Ezra 1:2.) For how could Cyrus have known this, if he had never read the prophecy of Isaiah?

In furtherance of the king’s design, Zerubbabel, grandson of King Jehoiachin, and Jeshua/Joshua, a grandson of the high priest Jozadak, assisted by 10 of the principal elders, made preparations for the journey. They were joined by 42,360 of the people, whose servants amounted to 7,337, making together nearly 50,000. This, according to the usual mode of computation, is the number of the men, exclusive of women and children; and it is so stated in (Neh 7: 7.) The whole caravan probably amounted at least to 150,000 persons as seen in (Ezra 2: 64- 65; Neh 7: 66- 67).

Many, however, had so far lost their Hebrew feelings and predilections, that they preferred remaining in the land of their exile, where some of them had obtained comfortable settlements, and where most of them had been born. Those who wished to return, assembled at an appointed place, according to the usual method of collecting a caravan, and furnished themselves with provisions and other things necessary for their journey. Their camels, horses, and beasts of burden amounted to 8,136. Zerubbabel, the director of the caravan, received the sacred utensils which had been restored, and the donations towards the building of the temple from those who remained behind; and he was appointed by Cyrus, governor of Judea.

Therefore, the third year of Cyrus, which was about 2 years after Cyrus' decree for the restoration of the Jews had gone forth, Daniel had a new vision, but he did not write it down for us, but called it a thing. And he declared that the time appointed was long: and he understood the untold/unwritten vision, only after praying to understand it and the Angel coming to explain it to him. The death of Daniel is supposed to have occurred soon after this, he being at this time not less than 90 years of age.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

The literal/normal weeks of days is mentioned here distinguishing the time spoken of from the prophetic weeks of years in the preceding chapter. The word Hiddekel in the Syriac is applied to the Euphrates River; in the Vulgate, Greek, and Arabic, to the Tigris; therefore, some conclude that the prophet had this vision where these rivers unite, near the Persian Gulf.

As the result of his supplication, he saw a new vision; for when he lifted up his eyes, and looked, he beheld a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz and his body was like the beryl and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet, like in color to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. For only him saw this, for other men that were with him did not see the vision, but a quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. The description of this majestic being is almost parallel to the description of Christ in (Rev 1: 14-16.) (So, I conclude that this was Christ Himself.) And after Daniel had fallen at the majestic appearance of Christ, the angel Gabriel, laid his hand upon him to give him assurance and confidence. He told Daniel that he was a man greatly beloved. The holy and beloved prophet stood trembling, before the angel.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

The Angel sent to instruct him says, 'From the first day that he did set his heart to understand.' his prayers were heard and he had come to him because of it. Then explained that the delay in answering him was that he had been detained for 21 days, by the Prince of Persia, and if Michael, (which means He who is like God, for the Scriptures clearly shows that Christ is the one who bears this name. Jude (verse 9, 14,) declares that Michael is the Arch/Chief angel, and so does Paul write of him that, "The Lord/Yahweh" i.e. Christ, in (1Thes 4:16) shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God.) That if Michael, the Archangel had not come to his rescue, he would have been there still. Here we are shown something of the workings of the unseen world, and of the connection between the spirit world and the affairs of men and nations on the earth. This Prince of Persia was not Cyrus the King of Persia, for when Angel Gabriel was helped by Angel Michael in verse 13, he remained with the Kings of Persia, has he had done with Darius since the beginning in the first year of Darius to strengthen him as seen in (Dan 11:1.)

But this spiritual Prince of Persia is of the kingdom of darkness over which Satan reigns as King as written in (Mat 12:24-30) and as (Eph 6:12,) says that "We wrestle not against flesh and blood (human beings,) but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world (age,) against spiritual wickedness in high places (the heavenlies.)" Satan is the prince of the powers of the air and the god of this world(age) as written in (Eph 2:2,) and it was no false claim he made when he offered to give to Jesus the "Kingdoms of this World, and the glory of them in (Mat. 4:8-9).

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood

before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

The expression, yet the vision is for many days i.e. reaching far into the future and embracing what should befall the people of God even in the latter days.

Having come now clearly to comprehend that the vision portended long ages of oppression and suffering, he was so affected by the view that his strength departed from him, his breath ceased, and the power of speech was gone and when one like the similitude of the sons of men touched his lips to remove his dumbness, what he could say was that because of the sorrow of the vision he retained no strength for he said "For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me" Then there came again, one like the appearance of a man, and touched him to strengthened him, reassured him that he is greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong.

And when Daniel regained his strength, telling the Angel to speak to him, Angel Gabriel says, "Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee?" He then announced his intention to return, as soon as his communication (i.e. to make him understand the vision) was complete, to fight with the king of Persia, for the angel of God would stand on the side of the Persian kingdom as long as it was in the providence of God that that kingdom should continue. "And when I am gone forth," continued Gabriel, "lo, the prince of Greece shall come." i.e. when he withdraws his support from that kingdom, and the providence of God operates on behalf of another kingdom, the

prince of Greece shall come, and the Persian monarchy shall be overthrown. Gabriel then announced that none had an understanding with him in the matters he was about to communicate except Michael (Yahweh/Christ) your Prince. And Michael being called our prince or Prince of Daniel, still proofs him as Christ, for as the Jews has relationship with him as Yahweh and also as man when he came to die for mankind, and at the end of time, he shall no more be called a prince, for God shall make him king over all, and when he shall also make some of his subjects' kings, he shall be called King of kings.

He told Daniel that what he was about to tell him is noted in the scripture of truth i.e. from the prophecies of things to come, the word of God, which shall not return to him void (i.e. without fulfilling, its fulfillment) as seen in (Isa 55:11), for if God has spoken, its fulfillment is the truth (word of God) as seen in (Deu 18:22.)

Chapter 11

Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

This chapter is a continuation of the last Chapter, and here we see the Angel Gabriel telling Daniel that in the first year of Darrius he stood to confirm and to strengthen him as he had done with other kings of Persia as seen in (Dan 10:13).

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

The angel Gabriel, after stating that he stood in the first year of Darius to confirm and strengthen him, turns his attention to the interpretation of the vision seen by Daniel in (Dan 10:1), that since Daniel sets his heart to understand the vision as in (Dan 10:12), by him entering into the state of mourning/fasting up to the twenty-first day, that the angel finally came and gave the reason for his delay, that not until the intervention of Michael, releasing him to come an make him understand the vision as in (Dan 10:14), saying that for this reason, he has come to him as in (Dan 10:20), that afterwards (i.e. after leaving Daniel,) he will battle with the prince of Persia, for the prince of Grecia shall come.

Hence, this verse begins the interpretation of the untold vision in (Dan 10:1). Darius was dead, and Cyrus was now reigning. 3 kings would yet stand up or reign in Persia, doubtless the immediate successors of Cyrus 533 BC. These were Cambyses, son of Cyrus (529-522 BC,) Smerdis, an impostor (522-521 BC) and Darius Hystaspes (521-485 BC) and the fourth king after Cyrus was Xerxes, son of Darius Hystaspes (485-465 BC.) He was famous for his wealth and his riches were proverbial as a direct fulfillment of the prophecy stating that he should be "far richer than they all." He was determined to conquer the Greeks; therefore, he set about organizing a mighty army, spending 4 years to gather his army out of all parts of his vast empire, Xerxes was not content to stir up the East alone. He also enlisted the support of Carthage in the west. The Persian king fought Greece successfully at the famous battle of Thermopylae; but the mighty army was able to overrun the country only when the 300 brave Spartans who held the pass were betrayed by traitors. Xerxes finally suffered

disastrous defeat at the battle of Salamis in the year 480 BC, and the Persian army made its way back again to its own country. After his overthrow at Salamis, Persia is viewed as politically dead, though it had an existence.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

Xerxes was the last Persian king to invade Greece; and now the prophecy passes over 6 minor rulers to introduce the mighty king. After overthrowing the Persian Empire, Alexander "became absolute lord of that empire in the utmost extent in which it was ever possessed by any of the Persian kings." His dominion comprised "the greater portion of the then-known habitable world." How well he has been described as "a mighty king ,.. that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will" But he exhausted his energies in rioting and drunkenness, and when he died in 323 BC, his vainglorious and ambitious projects when into sudden and total eclipse. The Grecian Empire did not go to Alexander's sons. Within a few years after his death, all his posterity had fallen victims to the jealousy and ambition of his leading generals, who tore the kingdom into 4 parts.

Alexander's 4 leading generals Cassander, Lysimachus, Seleucus, and Ptolemy took possession of the empire. "After the death of Antigonus 301 BC, the 4 confederated princes divided his dominions between them; and hereby the whole empire of Alexander became parted, and settled into 4 kingdoms. Ptolemy had Egypt, Libya, Arabia, Coele-Syria, and Judea/ Palestine; Cassander, Macedon and Greece; Lysimachus, Thrace Bithynia, and some other of the provinces beyond the Hellespont and the Bosphorus; and Selecus all the rest. And (also according to Daniel 8:8, 22,) these 4 were the 4 horns of the he-goat mentioned in the prophecies of the prophet Daniel, which grew up after the breaking off of the first horn. That first horn was Alexander, king of Greece, who overthrew the kingdom of the Medes and Persians; and the other 4 horns were these 4 kings, who sprung up after him, and divided the empire between them. And (also according to Daniel 7:6,) these also were the 4 heads of the leopard, and their 4 kingdoms were the 4 parts.

5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

The Prophecy now narrows down to 2 of the 4 Kingdoms into which Alexander the Great's Empire was divided. And the reason is clear. Gabriel told Daniel that the Prophecy belonged to Daniel's People. And as the "Glorious Land" (Judea - verses 16, 41,) lay between Syria on the North and Egypt on the South, so the Prophecy narrows down to a description of the wars between the kings of the north and the kings of the south, whose marching ground and battlefield would be the Glorious Land.

Daniel's People would be ground between the upper and lower millstones, Because of the suffering that these wars would bring to Daniel's People, and the desolation they would cause the country. During the wars and revolutions which followed for long ages, geographical boundaries were frequently changed or obliterated; old ones were wiped out, and new ones instituted. But whatever changes might occur, these first division of the empire must determine the names which these portions of territory should ever afterward bear, therefore whatever power at any time should occupy the territory which at first constituted the kingdom of the north, that power would be king of the north as long as it occupied that territory. Whatever power should occupy that which at first constituted the kingdom of the south, that power would so long be the king of the south. These 2 were only spoken of because they are the only ones afterward spoken of in the prophecy and because almost the whole of Alexander's empire finally resolved itself into these 2 division.

The successors of Cassander were very soon conquered by Lysimachus, and his kingdom, Greece and Macedon, was annexed to Thrace. Lysimachus was in turn conquered by Seleucus, and Macedon and Thrace were annexed to Syria. These facts prepare the way for an application of the text before us. The king of the south, Egypt, shall be strong. Ptolemy Soter annexed Cyprus, Phoenicia, Caria, Cyrene, and many islands and cities to Egypt. Thus, was his kingdom made strong. But another of Alexander's princes is introduced in the expression, "one of his princes." This must refer to Seleucus Nicator, who, as already stated, by annexing Macedon and Thrace to Syria became possessor of 3 parts out of 4 of Alexander's dominion, and established a more powerful kingdom than that of Egypt.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

There was peace between Egypt and Syria during the reigns of Ptolemy Soter and Seleucus Nicator. But at length, Ptolemy Soter abdicated in favor of his son Ptolemy Philadelphus the second king of Egypt, and Antiochus Theos, third king of Syria. They at length agreed to make peace upon condition that Antiochus should put away his former wife, Laodice, and her 2 sons, and should marry Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemy Philadelphus. Ptolemy accordingly brought his daughter to Antiochus, bestowing with her an immense dowry.

"But she shall not retain the power of the arm;" So it proved, for shortly afterward when Ptolemy Philadelphus died, Antiochus brought back to the court his former wife Laodice and her children. Then says the prophecy, "Neither shall he [Antiochus] stand, nor his arm," or posterity. Laodice, being restored to favor and power, feared lest in the fickleness of his temper Antiochus should again disgrace her by recalling Berenice. Concluding that nothing short of his death would be an effectual safeguard against such a contingency, she caused him to be poisoned shortly afterward. Neither did his children by Berenice succeed him in the kingdom, for Laodice so managed affairs as to obtain the throne for her eldest son Seleucus Callinicus. "But she [Berenice] shall be given up." Laodice, not content with poisoning her husband Antiochus, caused Berenice and her infant son to be murdered. "They that brought her." All of her Egyptian women and attendants, in endeavoring to defend her, were slain with her.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

The branch out of the same root with Berenice was her brother, Ptolemy Euergetes. He had no sooner succeeded his father Ptolemy

Philadelphus in the kingdom of Egypt, than burning to avenge the death of his sister Berenice, he raised an immense army and invaded the territory of the king of the north.

Seleucus Callinicus, who with his mother Laodice reigned in Syria. He prevailed against them, even to the conquering of Syria, Cilicia, the upper parts beyond the Euphrates, and eastward to Babylon. But hearing that a sedition was raised in Egypt requiring his return home, he plundered the kingdom of Seleucus by taking 4000 talents of silver and precious vessels and 2500 images of gods.

Among these were the images which Cambyses had formerly taken from Egypt and carried into Persia. The Egyptians being wholly given to idolatry, bestowed upon Ptolemy the title Euergetes, or the Benefactor, as a compliment for restoring their captive gods after many years. Thus, did he'enter the fortress of the king of the north.' So, did the king of the south came into the kingdom of the north, and then returned into his own land. He likewise 'continued more years than the king of the north;' for Seleucus Callinicus died in exile of a fall from his horse and Ptolemy Euergetes survived him about 4 or 5 years.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

The first part of this verse speaks of sons, in the plural; the last part, of one, in the singular. The sons of Seleucus Callinicus were Seleucus Ceraunus and Antiochus Magnus (the Great.) These both entered with zeal upon the work of vindicating and avenging the cause of their father and their country. The elder of these, Seleucus, first took the throne. He assembled a great multitude to recover his father's dominions; but was poisoned by his generals after a short, inglorious reign. His more capable brother, Antiochus Magnus, was thereupon proclaimed king.

He took charge of the army, directed his energies against the King of the South, Ptolemy Philopater, who had succeeded his father, Ptolemy Euergetes. He seized Tyre and Ptolemais, recovered Seleucia and Syria, and made himself master of some places by treaty and of others by force of arms, overflowed and passed through Judea, and marched against Gaza, the fortress of the King of the South, the limit set by the Prophecy. This was in 218 BC.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he

shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

Ptolemy Philopator succeeded his father Euergetes in the kingdom of Egypt, being advanced to the crown not long after Antiochus Magnus had succeeded his brother in the government of Syria. He was an ease loving and vicious prince but was at length aroused at the prospect of an invasion of Egypt by Antiochus. He was indeed "moved with choler" because of the losses he had sustained and the danger which threatened him. He marshaled a large army to check the progress of the Syrian king, but the king of the north was also "to set forth a great multitude." The army of Antiochus, according to Polybius, amounted to 62,000 footmen, 6,000 horsemen, and 102 elephants. In this conflict, the Battle of Raphia, not far from Gaza in 217 BC. Antiochus was defeated, with nearly 14,000 soldiers slain and 4,000 taken prisoner, and his army was given into the hands of the king of the south a fulfillment of prophecy.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

Ptolemy (King of the South) lacked the prudence to make good use of his victory. Had he followed up his success, he would probably have become master of the whole kingdom of Antiochus; but after making only a few threats, he made peace that he might be able to give himself up to the uninterrupted and uncontrolled indulgence of his brutish passions. Thus having conquered his enemies, he was overcome by his vices, and forgetful of the great name which he might have established, he spent his time in feasting and sensuality.

His heart was lifted up by his success, but he was far from being strengthened by it, for the inglorious use he made of it caused his own subjects to rebel against him. But the lifting up of his heart was especially made manifest in his transactions with the Jews. Coming to Jerusalem, he offered sacrifices, and was desirous of entering into the most holy place of the temple contrary to the law and religion of the Jews. But being restrained with great difficulty, he left the place, burning with anger against the whole nation of the Jews, and immediately began against them a relentless persecution. In Alexandria in Egypt, where Jews had resided since the days of Alexander, enjoying the privileges of the most favored citizens, 4000 according to Eusebius, 6000 according to Jerome, were slain. The rebellion of the Egyptians and the massacre of the Jews certainly were not calculated

to strengthen Ptolemy in his kingdom, but were sufficient rather to ruin it almost totally.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

The events predicted in this verse were to occur "after certain years." The peace concluded between Ptolemy Philopator and Antiochus Magnus lasted 14 years. Meanwhile Ptolemy died from intemperance and debauchery, and was succeeded by his son Ptolemy Epiphanes, then 5 years old.

Antiochus suppressed rebellion in his kingdom during the same time and reduced the eastern provinces to obedience. He was then at leisure for any enterprise when young Epiphanes came to the throne of Egypt. Thinking this too good an opportunity for enlarging his dominion to let slip and feeling the time was ripe, he raised an immense army, "greater than the former," and set out against Egypt, expecting to have an easy victory over the infant king.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

Antiochus Magnus was not the only one who rose up against the infant Ptolemy. Agathocles, his prime minister, having possession of the king's person and conducting the affairs of the kingdom in his stead, was so dissolute and proud in the exercise of his power that the provinces which before were subject to Egypt, rebelled. Egypt itself was disturbed by seditions, and the Alexandrians, rising up against Agathocles, caused him, his sister, his mother, and their associates, to be put to death. At the same time, Philip of Macedon entered into a league with Antiochus to divide the dominions of Ptolemy between them, each proposing to take the parts which lay nearest and most convenient to him. Here was a rising up against the king of the south sufficient to fulfill the prophecy, and it resulted beyond doubt, in the exact events which the prophecy forecast.

A new power is now introduced "the robbers of thy people;" literally, "the sons of the breakers of thy people." (For only Rome after the Babylonians was responsible for taking away Bounty out of Jerusalem and her Temple, during the Roman-Jewish war.) Far away on the banks of the Tiber, this new kingdom had been nourishing ambitious projects and dark

designs. Small and weak at first, it grew in strength and vigor with marvelous rapidity, reaching out cautiously here and there to try its prowess and test its warlike arm, until with consciousness of its power it boldly reared its head among the nations of the earth and seized with invincible hand the helm of affairs. Henceforth the name of Rome stands upon the page of history, destined for long ages to control the world, and to exert a might influence among the nations even to the end of time.

Rome spoke and Syria and Macedonia soon found a change coming over the aspect of their dream. The Romans interfered in behalf of the young king of Egypt, determined that he should be protected from the ruin devised by Antiochus and Philip. This was 200 BC and was one of the first important interferences of the Romans in the affairs of Syria and Egypt.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

The education of the young king of Egypt was entrusted by the Roman Senate to M. Emilius Lepidus, who appointed Aristomenes, an old and experienced minister of that court, to be his guardian.

His first act was to provide against the threatened invasion of the 2 confederated kings, Philip and Antiochus. To this end he dispatched Scopas, a famous general of Aetolia then in the service of the Egyptians, into his native country to raise reinforcements for the army. After equipping an army, he marched into Judea and Coele-Syria (Antiochus being engaged in a war with Attalus in Lesser Asia,) and reduced all Judea to the authority of Egypt. Thus, affairs were brought about for the fulfillment of the verse before us. Desisting from his war with Attalus at the dictation of the Romans, Antiochus took speedy steps for the recovery of Judea and Coele-Syria from the hands of the Egyptians. Scopas was sent to oppose him. Near the sources of the Jordan, the 2 armies met. Scopas was defeated, pursued to Sidon and there closely besieged. 3 of the ablest generals of Egypt, with their best forces, were sent to raise the siege, but without success. At length Scopas, meeting a foe in the specter of famine with which he was unable to cope, was forced to surrender on the dishonorable terms of life only. He and his 10,000 men were permitted to depart stripped and destitute. Here was the taking of the "most fenced cities" by the king of the north, for Sidon was in its situation and defenses one of the strongest cities of those times. Here

was the failure of the arms of the south to withstand, and the failure also of the people which the king of the south had chosen.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

Although Egypt had not been able to stand before Antiochus Magnus, the king of the north, Antiochus Asiaticus could not stand before the Romans, who came against him. For no kingdoms could resist this rising power. Syria was conquered, and added to the Roman Empire, when Pompey in 65 BC deprived Antiochus Asiaticus of his possessions and reduced Syria to a Roman province.

This same power was also to stand in the holy glorious land i.e. Mount Zion/Jerusalem to consume it. The Romans became connected with the people of God, the Jews, by alliance in 161 BC from this date Rome held a prominent place in the prophetic calendar. It did not, however, acquire jurisdiction over Judea by actual conquest until 63 BC.

On Pompey's return from his expedition against Mithridates Eupator, king of Pontus, 2 competitors, sons of the high priest of the Jews in Judea/Palestine, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, were struggling for the crown of Judea. Their cause came before Pompey, who soon perceived the injustice of the claims of Aristobulus, but he wished to defer decision in the matter until after his long-desired expedition into Arabia. He promised then to return and settle their affairs as should seem just and proper. Aristobulus, fathoming Pompey's real sentiments, hastened back to Judea, armed his subjects, and prepared for a vigorous defense, determined at all hazards to keep the crown which he foresaw would be adjudicated to another. After his Arabian campaign against King Aretas, Pompey learned of these warlike preparations and marched on Judea. As he approached Jerusalem, Aristobulus, beginning to repent of his course, came out to meet Pompey, and endeavored to arrange matters by promising entire submission and large sums of money. Accepting this offer, Pompey sent Gabinius at the head of a detachment of soldiers, to receive the money. But when that lieutenant arrived at Jerusalem, he found the gates shut against him, and was told from the top of the walls that the city would not stand by the agreement. Not to be deceived in this way with impunity, Pompey put Aristobulus in irons, and immediately marched against Jerusalem with his whole army. The partisans of Aristobulus were for defending the city; those of Hyrcanus, for opening the gates. The latter, however, being in the

majority, prevailed, and Pompey was given free entrance into the city. Whereupon the adherents of Aristobulus retired to the temple fortress, as fully determined to defend that place as Pompey was to reduce it. At the end of 3 months a breach was made in the wall sufficient for an assault, and the place was carried at the point of the sword. In the terrible slaughter that ensued, 12000 persons were slain. It was an affecting sight, observes the historian, to see the priests, engaged at the time in divine service, with calm hand and steady purpose pursue their accustomed work, apparently unconscious of the wild tumult, until their own blood was mingled with that of the sacrifices they were offering. After putting an end to the war, Pompey demolished the walls of Jerusalem, transferred several cities from the jurisdiction of Judea to that of Syria, and imposed tribute on the Jews. For the first time Jerusalem was by conquest placed in the hands of Rome, that power which was to hold the "glorious land" in its iron grasp till it had utterly consumed it in 70 AD.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

Verse 16 brought us to the conquest of Syria and Judea by the Romans. Rome had previously conquered Macedon and Thrace. Egypt was now all that remained of the whole kingdom of Alexander which had not been brought into subjection to the Roman power. Rome now set her face to enter by force into the land of Egypt.

Ptolemy Auletes died in 51 BC. He left the crown and kingdom of Egypt to his eldest surviving daughter, Cleopatra, and his elder son, Ptolemy XII, a lad of 9 or 10 years. It was provided in his will that they should marry each other and reign jointly. Because they were young, they were placed under the guardianship of the Romans. the Roman people accepted the charge, and appointed Pompey as guardian of the young heirs of Egypt.

Soon a quarrel broke out between Pompey and Julius Caesar, which reached its climax in the famous battle of Pharsalus. Pompey, being defeated, fled into Egypt. Caesar immediately followed him thither, but before his arrival Pompey was basely murdered at the instigation of Ptolemy. Caesar now assumed the guardianship of Ptolemy and Cleopatra. He found Egypt in commotion from internal disturbances, for Ptolemy and Cleopatra had become hostile to each other, since she had been deprived of

her share in the government. The troubles daily increasing, Caesar found his small source insufficient to maintain his position, and being unable to leave Egypt on account of the north wind which blew at that season, he sent into Asia for all the troops he had in that region.

Julius Caesar decreed that Ptolemy and Cleopatra should disband their armies, appear before him for a settlement of their differences, and abide by his decision. Since Egypt was an independent kingdom, this haughty decree was considered an affront to its royal dignity, and the Egyptians, highly incensed, took up arms. Caesar replied that he acted by the authority of the will of their father, Ptolemy Auletes, who had put his children under the guardianship of the senate and people of Rome.

The matter was finally brought before him, and advocates were appointed to plead the cause of the respective parties. Cleopatra, aware of the foible of the great Roman general, decided to appear before him in person. To reach his presence undetected, she had recourse to the following stratagem: She laid herself at full length in a carpet, and Appolodorus, her Sicilian servant, wrapped her up in a cloth, tied the bundle with a thong, and raising it upon his Herculean shoulders, sought the apartments of Caesar. Claiming to have a present for the Roman general, he was admitted into the presence of Caesar, and deposited the burden at his feet. When Caesar unbound this animated bundle, the beautiful Cleopatra stood before him. Caesar was past 50, while Cleopatra was 22, as ambitious and high-mettled as Caesar himself, a woman whom he would find it easy to understand and admire as well as to love."

Caesar at length decreed that the brother and the sister should occupy the throne jointly, according to the intent of the will. Pothinus, the chief minister of state, principally instrumental in expelling Cleopatra from the throne, feared the result of her restoration. He therefore began to excite jealousy and hostility against Caesar by insinuating among the populace that he designed eventually to give Cleopatra the sole power. Open sedition soon followed. The Egyptians undertook to destroy the Roman fleet. Caesar retorted by burning theirs. Some of the burning vessels being driven near the quay, several of the buildings of the city took fire, and the famous Alexandrian library, containing nearly 400,000 volumes was destroyed.

Antipater the Idumean joined him with 3,000 Jews. The Jews (been the upright ones with him,) held the frontier gateways into Egypt, permitted the Roman army to pass without interruption. The arrival of this army of Jews under Antipater helped decide the contest. A decisive battle was fought near the Nile by the fleets of Egypt and Rome, resulting in a

complete victory for Caesar. Ptolemy, attempting to escape, was drowned in the river. Alexandria and all Egypt then submitted to the victor. Rome had now entered into and absorbed the entire original kingdom of Alexander.

By the "upright ones" of the text are doubtless meant the Jews, who gave Caesar the assistance already mentioned. Without this, he must have failed; with it, he completely subdued Egypt in 47 BC. "The daughter of women, corrupting her" was Cleopatra, who had been Caesar's mistress and the mother of his son. His infatuation for the queen kept him much longer in Egypt than his affairs required. He spent whole nights in feasting and carousing with the dissolute queen. But, said the prophet, "she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him." Cleopatra afterward joined herself to Antony, the enemy of Augustus Caesar, and exerted her whole power against Rome.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

War in Syria and Asia Minor against Pharnaces, king of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, drew Julius Caesar away from Egypt. "On his arrival where the enemy was, he, without giving any respite either to himself or them, immediately fell on, and gained an absolute victory over them; an account whereof he wrote to a friend of his in these 3 words: Veni, vidi, vici! 'I came, I saw, I overcame.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

Caesar defeated the last remaining fragments of Pompey's party, Cato and Scipio in Africa, and Labienus and Varus in Spain. Returning to Rome, the "fort of his own land," he was made dictator for life. Other powers and honors were granted him which made him in fact the absolute sovereign of the empire. But the prophet had said that he should stumble and fall. The language implies that his overthrow would be sudden and unexpected, like a person accidentally stumbling in his walk. So, this man, who it is said had fought and won 50 battles, taken 1000 cities, and slain 1,192,000 men, fell, not in the din of battle and the hour of strife, but when he thought his pathway was smooth and danger far away. "On the evening before the Ides Caesar dine with Lepidus, and as the guests sat at their wine someone asked the question, 'What is the best death to die?' Caesar who was busy signing

letters said, 'A sudden one.' By noon the next day, despite dreams and omens, he sat in his chair in the Senate House, surrounded by men he had cared for, had promoted or spared, and was struck down, struggling, till he fell dead at the foot of Pompey's statue." Thus, he suddenly stumbled and fell, and was not found in 44 BC.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

Octavius succeeded his uncle, Julius, by whom he had been adopted. He publicly announced his adoption by his uncle, and took his name. He joined Mark Antony and Lepidus to avenge the death of Julius Caesar. The 3 formed the second triumvirate form of government. After Octavius was firmly established in the empire, the senate conferred upon him the title "Augustus," and the other members of the triumvirate now being dead, he became supreme ruler. He was emphatically a raiser of taxes. Luke, speaking of events that took place at the time when Christ was born in (Luk 2: 1) says: "It came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed." That taxing which embraced all the world was an event worthy of notice, for the person who enforced it has certainly a claim above every other competitor to the title of "a raiser of taxes." During the reign of Augustus "fresh taxation" was imposed, one quarter of the annual income from all citizens and a capital levy of one eighth on all freedmen."

He stood up "in the glory of the kingdom." Rome reached the pinnacle of its greatness and power during the "Augustan Age." The empire never saw a brighter hour. Peace was promoted, justice maintained, luxury curbed, discipline established, and learning encouraged. During his reign, the temple of Janus was shut 3 times, signifying that all the world was at peace. Since the founding of the Roman Empire this temple had been closed but twice previously. At this auspicious hour our Lord was born in Bethlehem of Judea. In a little less than 18 years after the taxing brought to view, seeming but a "few days" to distant gaze of the prophet, Augustus died in AD 14, in the 67 year of his age.

His life ended not in anger or battle, but peacefully in his bed, at Nola, whither he had gone to seek repose and health.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

Tiberius Caesar followed Augustus on the Roman throne. It was recorded that as Augustus was about to nominate his successor, his wife, Livia, besought him to nominate Tiberius, her son by a former husband. But the emperor said, "Your son is too vile to wear the purple of Rome." Instead, the nomination was given to Agrippa, a virtuous and much respected Roman citizen. But the prophecy had foreseen that a vile person should succeed Augustus. Agrippa died; and Augustus was again under the necessity of choosing a successor. Livia renewed her intercessions for Tiberius, and Augustus, weakened by age and sickness, was more easily flattered, and finally he consented to nominate that "vile" young man as his colleague and successor, whom was about. But the citizens never gave him the love, respect, and "honor of the kingdom" due to an upright and faithful sovereign.

How clear a fulfillment is this of the prediction that they should not give him the honor of the kingdom. But he was to come in peaceably and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. A paragraph from the Encyclopaedia Americana shows how this was fulfilled: "During the remainder of the life of Augustus, he [Tiberius] behaved with great prudence and ability, concluding a war with the Germans in such a manner as to merit a triumph. After the defeat of Varus and his legions, he was sent to check the progress of the victorious Germans and acted in that was with equal spirit and prudence. On the death of Augustus, he succeeded (AD 14,) without opposition, to the sovereignty of the empire; which, however, with his characteristic dissimulation, he affected to decline, until repeatedly solicited by the servile senate."

Dissimulation on his part, flattery on the part of the "servile senate," and a possession of the kingdom without opposition were the circumstances attending his accession to the throne, thus fulfilling the words of the prophecy. The person brought to view in the text is called "a vile person." Was such the character sustained by Tiberius? Let another paragraph from the Encyclopaedia Americana answer: "Tacitus records the events of this reign, including the suspicious death of Germanicus, the detestable administration of Sejanus, the poisoning of Drusus, with all the extraordinary mixture of tyranny with occasional wisdom and good sense which distinguished the conduct of Tiberius, until his infamous and dissolute retirement (AD 26,) to the isle of Capreae, in the bay of Naples, never to return to Rome. The remainder of the reign of this tyrant is little more than a disgusting narrative of servility on the one hand, and of despotic ferocity on the other. That he himself endured as much misery as

he inflicted, is evident from the following commencement of one of his letters to the senate: 'What I shall write to you, conscript fathers, or what I shall not write, or why I should write at all, may the gods and goddesses plague me more than I feel daily that they are doing, if I can tell.' 'What mental torture,' observes Tacitus, in reference to this passage, 'which could extort such a confession!'" Tyranny, hypocrisy, debauchery, and uninterrupted intoxication if these traits and practices show a man to be vile, Tiberius exhibited that character to perfection.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

And the arms of the overflower shall be overflown from before him and shall be broken." This signifies revolution and violence; and in fulfillment we should look for the arms of Tiberius the over flower to be over flown, or, in other words, for him to suffer a violent death. The Encyclopedia Americana also cites how this was accomplished in the following words: "Acting the hypocrite to the last, he disguised his increasing debility as much as he was able, even affecting to join in the sports and exercises of the soldiers of his guard. At length, leaving his favorite island, the scene of the most disgusting debaucheries, he stopped at a country house near the promontory of Micenum, where on the sixteenth of March, 37 AD, he sunk into a lethargy, in which he appeared dead; and Caligula (Gaius) was preparing with a numerous escort to take possession of the empire, when his sudden revival threw them into consternation. At this critical instant, Macro, the pretorian prefect, caused him to be suffocated with pillows. Thus, expired the emperor Tiberius, in the 78 year of his age, and 23 of his reign, universally execrated."

After taking us down to the death of Tiberius, the prophet now mentions an event to take place during his reign which is so important that it should not be passed over. It is the breaking/cutting off of the "Prince of the covenant," or the death of our Lord Jesus Christ, "the Messiah the Prince," i.e. around the time Tiberius was to die, Christ was also to be crucify. According to the Scripture, Christ's death took place in the reign of Tiberius. Luke informs us that in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, John the Baptist began his ministry as seen in (Luke 3: 1-3,) which crucifixion contrary to most accounts probably occurred in the year 36 AD. This was also the period of the fulfilment of the first part of (Dan 9:26) where it says “And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.”

23 And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

The previous verse ending with the crucifixion of Christ, which is the ending of the 69 week which marks the end of Tiberius and the beginning of the last week of the 70 weeks of (Dan 9:24,) when Herod Agrippa, through the new Emperor Caligula and Emperor Claudius ruled Judea for the last 7 years of the 70 weeks. Now the Spirit of Prophecy takes us back in prophecy to the beginning of Roman power, when it was small before becoming great, when it was directly connected with the people of God by the Jewish league in 161 BC. From this point we are then taken through a direct line of events to the final triumph of the church and the setting up of God's everlasting kingdom.

Grievously oppressed by the Syrian kings, the Jews sent an embassy to Rome to solicit the aid of the Romans and to join themselves in "a league of amity and confederacy with them." The Romans listened to the request of the Jews and granted them a decree couched in these words: "The decree of the senate concerning a league of assistance and friendship with the nation of the Jews. It shall not be lawful for any that are subject to the Romans to make war with the nation of the Jews, nor to assist those that do so, either by sending them corn, or ships, or money; and if any attack be made upon the Jews, the Romans shall assist them, as far as they are able; and again, if any attack be made upon the Romans, the Jews shall assist them. And if the Jews have a mind to add to, or to take away anything from, this league of assistance, that shall be done with the common consent of the Romans. And whatsoever addition shall thus be made, it shall be of force. This decree was "written by Eupolemus, the son of John, and by Jason, the son of Eleazer, when Judas was high priest of the nation, and Simon, his brother, was general of the army. And this was the first league that the Romans made with the Jews and was managed after this manner."

At this time the Romans were a small people, and began to work deceitfully, or with cunning, as the word signifies. But from this time, they rose steadily and rapidly to the height of power. This was also the period of the fulfillment of (Dan 8:23,) which was the latter end of the Grecian power and marking the beginning of the rise of the Roman power in Judea, saving the Orthodox Jews from the Hellenize Jews.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and

riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

Before the days of Rome, nations entered upon valuable provinces and rich territory by war and conquest. Rome was now to do what had not been done by his fathers' fathers', i.e. receive these acquisitions through cunning/diplomacy/treaty. The custom was now inaugurated of kings' leaving their kingdoms to the Romans by legacy. Rome came into possession of large provinces in this manner. Those who thus came under the dominion of Rome derived no small advantage. They were treated with kindness and leniency. It was like have the prey and spoil distributed among them. They were protected from their enemies, and they rested in peace and safety under the aegis of the Roman power.

And Rome forecasting its devices against the strongholds, for among many strongholds taken can be seen as he made himself master of the Egyptian fortresses or the conquest of Jerusalem, when Titus himself conclude to say “It was surely God himself who expelled the Jews from these fortifications, from which man could never have driven them." (Notice the word surely, which means the prophecy of the fall of the Temple and its City was no more news to those that lived during that generation.) "Even for a time" doubtless refers to a prophetic time which is a year of 360 days and taking a day for a year gives us 360 years. Therefore when we view Rome’s history 360 years ahead for forecasting its devices against the strongholds, we found Rome in the Constantine era as it has taken the ancient Byzantium and changed its name to Constantinople and set it as the seat of his empire.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

The verse now before us brings to view a vigorous campaign against the king of the south, Egypt, and a notable battle between mighty armies. This war was the war between Egypt and Rome in the battle was the battle of Actium. Let us consider briefly the circumstances leading to this conflict; Mark Antony, Augustus Caesar, and Lepidus constituted the triumvirate which had sworn to avenge the death of Julius Caesar. Antony became the brother-in-law of Augustus by marrying his sister Octavia. Antony was sent into Egypt on government business but fell a victim to the charms of Cleopatra. So strong was the passion he conceived for her that he finally

espoused the Egyptian interest, rejected his wife Octavia to please Cleopatra, and bestowed province after province upon her. He celebrated triumphs at Alexandria instead of Rome and otherwise so affronted the Roman people that Augustus had no difficulty in leading them to engage heartily in a war against Egypt. This was ostensibly against Egypt and Cleopatra, but it was really against Antony, who now stood at the head of Egyptian affairs. The true cause of their controversy was that neither of them could be content with only half of the Roman Empire. Lepidus had been deposed from the triumvirate, and the rule of the empire now lay between the other 2. Each being determined to possess the whole, they cast the die of war for its possession.

Antony assembled his fleet at Samos. 500 ships of war of extraordinary size and structure, having several decks one above another, with towers upon the head and stern, made an imposing and formidable array. These ships carried about 125,000 soldiers. The kings of Libya, Cilicia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, Comagena, and Thrace were there in person, and those of Pontus, Judea, Lycaonia, Galatia, and Media, had sent their troops. A more splendid military spectacle than this fleet of war ships as they spread their sails and moved out to sea, the world has rarely seen. Surpassing all in magnificence came the galley of Cleopatra, floating like a palace of gold beneath a cloud of purple sails. Its flags and streamers fluttered in the wind, and trumpets and other musical instruments of war made the heavens resound with notes of joy and triumph. Antony followed close behind her in a galley of almost equal magnificence.

Augustus, on the other hand, displayed less pomp but more utility. He had but half as many ships as Antony, and only 80,000 foot soldiers. But all his troops were chosen men, and on board his fleet were none but experienced seamen; whereas Antony, not finding sufficient mariners, had been obliged to man his vessels with artisans of every class, men inexperienced and better calculated to cause trouble than to do real service in time of battle. The season being far consumed in these preparations, Augustus made his rendezvous at Brundusium, and Antony at Corcyra, till the following year.

The next spring, both armies were put in motion on land and sea. The fleets at length entered the Ambracian Gulf in Epirus, and the land forces were drawn up on either shore in plain view. Antony's most experienced generals advised him not to hazard a battle with his inexperienced mariners, but send Cleopatra back to Egypt, and hasten at once into Thrace or Macedonia, and trust the issue to his land forces, who were composed of

veteran troops. But illustrating the old adage, Quem Deus perdere vult, prius dementat ("Him whom God wishes to destroy He first makes made",) and infatuated by Cleopatra, he seemed desirous only of pleasing her; while she, trusting to appearances only, deemed her fleet invincible, and advised immediate action.

The battle was fought September 2, 31 BC, at the mouth of the gulf of Ambracia, near the city of Actium. The world was the stake for which these stern warriors, Antony and Augustus, now played. The contest, long doubtful, was at length decided by the course which Cleopatra pursued. Frightened at the din of battle, she took to flight when there was no danger, and drew after her the Egyptian squadron numbering 60 ships. Antony, beholding this movement, and lost to everything but his blind passion for her, precipitately followed, and yielded a victory to Augustus, which, had his Egyptian forces proved true to him, and had he proved true to his own manhood, he might had gained.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

Antony was deserted by his allies and friends, those that fed "of the portion of his meat." Cleopatra as already described suddenly withdrew from the battle, taking 60 ships of the line with her. The land army, disgusted with the infatuation of Antony, went over to Augustus, who received the soldiers with open arms. When Antony arrived at Libya, he found that the forces which he had left there under Scarpus to guard the frontier, had declared for Augustus, and in Egypt his forces surrendered. In rage and despair, Antony then took his own life as well as Cleopatra to avoid capture by Augustus.

27 And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

Antony and Augustus were formerly in alliance. Yet under the garb of friendship, they were both aspiring and intriguing for universal dominion. Their protestations of friendship for each other were the utterances of hypocrites. They spoke lies at one table. Octavia, the wife of Antony and sister of Augustus declared to the people of Rome at the time Antony divorced her, that she had consented to marry him solely with the hope that it would prove a pledge of union between Augustus and Antony. But that

counsel did not prosper. The rupture came, and in the conflict that ensued Augustus (Octavian) was entirely victorious.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

The return into his land with great riches was fulfilled in the return of Augustus after his expedition against Egypt and Antony. He arrived in Rome with abundant honor and riches, for "at this time such vast riches were brought to Rome from Egypt on the reducing of that country, and on the return of Octavianus/Octavian (Augustus) and his army from thence, that the value of money fell one half, and the prices of provisions and all vendible wares were doubled thereon."

Augustus celebrated his victories in a 3 days' triumph, a triumph which Cleopatra herself would have graced as one of the royal captives, had she not artfully caused herself to be bitten fatally by an asp.

"And his heart shall be against the holy covenant." This can be seen in the expedition against Judea and the capture and destruction of Jerusalem which was the next great enterprise of the Romans after the overthrow of Egypt, and this was the beginning of the time of the fulfillment of (Dan 12:11,) and also the ending part of (Dan 9:27,) where it's says "even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

Therefore, during the life time of Christ, because the abomination/ taboo/corruption of desolation/destruction/war was at hand at that time, Christ told them that they shall see the abomination of desolation, as seen in (Mat 24:14-15,) therefore (Luk 21:20) says; "when you SHALL SEE Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh," that those in Judea should flee to the mountains, as seen in (Mat 24:16-22, Luk 21:21-24.) For the cup of Israel is full (Luk 11:50-51). Hence the time to take away the daily sacrifice and cast down/fall (the Temple that was made) the place of sanctuary (for them,) as in (Dan 8:11-12), for the Sanctuary and the host is to be trodden underfoot for 2300 years after the temple fall, as in (Dan 8:13-14, Luk 21:24).

The holy covenant is doubtless the covenant which God has maintained with his people under different forms in different ages of the world. The Jews rejected Christ, and according to the prophecy that all who would not hear that Prophet should be cut off, they were destroyed out of their own land and scattered to every nation under heaven. While Jews and Christians alike suffered under the oppressive hand of the Romans, it was

doubtless in the reduction of Judea especially that the exploits which are mentioned in the sacred text were exhibited. Under Vespasian the Romans invaded Judea, and took the cities of Galilee, Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum, where Christ had been rejected. They destroyed the inhabitants and left nothing but ruin and desolation. Titus besieged Jerusalem, and drew a trench around it, according to the prediction of the Savior. A terrible famine ensued. Moses had predicted that appalling calamities would come upon the Jews if they departed from God. It had been prophesied that even the tender and delicate woman would eat her own children during the siege, (Deu 28: 52-55.) Under the siege of Jerusalem by Titus, a literal fulfillment of this prediction occurred, for Titus hearing of the inhuman deeds but forgetting that he was the one who was driving the people to such direful extremities, he swore the eternal extirpation of the accursed city and people. Jerusalem fell in 70 AD. As an honor to himself, the Roman commander had determined to save the temple, but the Lord had said as its written in (Mat 24: 2,) that "There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down." A Roman soldier seized a brand of fire, and climbing upon the shoulders of his comrades, thrust it into one of the windows of the beautiful structure. It was soon ablaze, and the frantic efforts of the Jews to extinguish the flames, seconded by Titus himself, were all in vain. Seeing that the temple would be destroyed, Titus rushed in and bore away the golden candlestick, the table of show bread, and the volume of the law, wrapped in gold tissue. The candlestick was afterward deposited in Vespasian's temple of peace and copied on the triumphal arch of Titus, where its mutilated image is yet to be seen.

The siege of Jerusalem lasted 5 months. In that siege 11,000 Jews perished, and 97,000 were taken prisoners. The city was so amazingly strong that Titus exclaimed when viewing the ruins, "We have fought with the assistance of God." It was completely leveled, and the foundations of the temple were plowed up by Tarentius Rufus. The duration of the whole war was 7 years, and almost a million and a half persons are said to have fallen victims to its awful horrors. Thus this power performed great exploits, and again returned to his own land. so thus began the 2300 years (Daniel 8:11-12,) countdown in the year 70 AD.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

In verse 22 reaching when Christ was cut off, the Spirit of Prophecy seems to reach a terminus and was brought back in prophecy to the

beginning of the Roman Power with more details, Now the Spirit of Prophecy seems to have reached another terminus when the fall of the Jewish Temple occurred in 70 AD and seems to have brought us again to another beginning of Roman power but this time not with the Jewish world, but the Gentiles in which the Spirit of Prophecy has called the "Times of the Gentiles" in (Luke 21:24.) Because by the reason of transgression of the Jews (Daniel 8:12) and the 70 weeks of (Daniel 9:24) has expired to Israel to make an end to sin, so that the prophecy of Isaiah might starts its fulfillment in full (Mat 12:17-21,) for in his name will the Gentile trust.

The only place for this in Roman history is the Punic Wars, the first Punic war (264–241 BC) war was the formal, the second Punic war (218-201 BC) was the latter, but the last which shall not be as the formal or the latter can be found in the third Punic war (149–146 BC). When Rome came toward, (notice it's not into the south, but towards) the south(Egypt) into Carthage.

The Phoenician trading post of Kart-hadshat stood on a low hill which overlooked the African Sea, a stretch of water 90 miles wide which separates Africa from Europe. It was an ideal spot for a commercial center. It grew too fast and became too rich. When in the sixth century before our era, Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon destroyed Tyre (Isa 23: 1). Carthage broke off all further relations with the Mother Country and became an independent state the great western advance post. Unfortunately, the city had inherited many of the traits which for a thousand years had been characteristic of the Phoenicians. It was a vast business-house, protected by a strong navy, indifferent to most of the finer aspects of life. The city and the surrounding country and the distant colonies were all ruled by a small but exceedingly powerful group of rich men. The Greek word for rich is "ploutos" and the Greeks called such a government by "rich men" a "Plutocracy."

As the years went by the influence of Carthage upon her neighbors increased until the greater part of the African coast, Spain and certain regions of France were Carthaginian possessions, and paid tribute, taxes and dividends to the mighty city on the African Sea.

They had managed to do this very successfully for almost 500 years when they were greatly disturbed by certain rumors which reached them from the western coast of Italy. It was said that a little village on the banks of the Tiber had suddenly risen to great power and was making itself the acknowledged leader of all the Latin tribes who inhabited central Italy. It was also said that this village, which by the way was called Rome, intended

to build ships and go after the commerce of Sicily and the southern coast of France. Carthage could not possibly tolerate such competition. The young rival must be destroyed lest the Carthaginian rulers lose their prestige as the absolute rulers of the western Mediterranean. The rumors were duly investigated and in a general way these were the facts that came to light.

The origin of these conflicts is to be found in the position which Rome acquired, about 275 BC, as leader and protector of all Italy. The attendant new obligation to safeguard the peninsula against foreign interference made it necessary not to allow the neighboring island of Sicily to fall into the hands of a strong and expansive power. Carthage, on the other hand, had long been anxious to conquer Sicily and so to complete the chain of island posts by which it controlled the western Mediterranean.

The First Punic War (264–241 BC) was the first of 3 wars fought between Rome and Carthage, the 2 main powers of the western Mediterranean in the early 3rd century BC. For 23 years, in the longest continuous conflict and greatest naval war of antiquity, the 2 powers struggled for supremacy. The war was fought primarily on the Mediterranean island of Sicily and its surrounding waters, and also in North Africa. After immense losses on both sides, the Carthaginians were defeated and Rome gained territory from Carthage.

The war began in 264 BC with the Romans gaining a foothold on Sicily at Messana (modern Messina.) The Romans then pressed Syracuse, the only significant independent power on the island, into allying with them and laid siege to Carthage's main base at Akragas. A large Carthaginian army attempted to lift the siege in 262 BC but was heavily defeated at the Battle of Akragas.

In 260 BC the Romans built their first large fleet of standard battleships to challenge the Carthaginians, and using novel tactics inflicted several defeats. A Carthaginian base on Corsica was seized, but an attack on Sardinia was repulsed; the base on Corsica was then lost. Taking advantage of their naval victories the Romans launched an invasion of North Africa, which the Carthaginians intercepted. At the Battle of Cape Ecnomus the Carthaginians were again beaten; this was possibly the largest naval battle in history (before the world wars) by the number of combatants involved. The invasion initially went well and in 255 BC the Carthaginians sued for peace; the proposed terms were so harsh they fought on, defeating the invaders. The Romans sent a fleet to evacuate their survivors and the Carthaginians opposed it at the Battle of Cape Hermaeum off Africa; the Carthaginians were heavily defeated. The Roman fleet, in turn, was

devastated by a storm while returning to Italy, losing most of its ships and over 100,000 men.

The war continued, with neither side able to gain a decisive advantage. The Carthaginians attacked and recaptured Akragas in 255 BC but not believing they could hold the city, they razed and abandoned it. The Romans rapidly rebuilt their fleet, adding 220 new ships, and captured Panormus (modern Palermo) in 254 BC. The next year they lost 150 ships to a storm. In 251 BC the Carthaginians attempted to recapture Panormus but were defeated in a battle outside the walls. Slowly the Romans had occupied most of Sicily; in 249 BC they besieged the last 2 Carthaginian strongholds, in the extreme west. They also launched a surprise attack on the Carthaginian fleet but were defeated at the Battle of Drepana. The Carthaginians followed up their victory and most of the remaining Roman warships were lost at the Battle of Phintias. After several years of stalemate, the Romans rebuilt their fleet again in 243 BC and effectively blockaded the Carthaginian garrisons. Carthage assembled a fleet that attempted to relieve them, but it was destroyed at the Battle of the Aegates Islands in 241 BC, forcing the cut-off Carthaginian troops on Sicily to negotiate for peace.

A treaty was agreed. By its terms Carthage paid large reparations and Sicily was annexed as a Roman province. Henceforth Rome was the leading military power in the western Mediterranean, and increasingly the Mediterranean region as a whole. The immense effort of building 1,000 galleys during the war laid the foundation for Rome's maritime dominance for 600 years. The end of the war sparked a major but unsuccessful revolt within the Carthaginian Empire. The unresolved strategic competition between Rome and Carthage led to the eruption of the Second Punic War in 218 BC.

The Second Punic War (218 to 201 BC) between Carthage and Rome, the 2 main powers of the western Mediterranean in the 3rd century BC. For 17 years the 2 states struggled for supremacy, primarily in Italy and Iberia, but also on the islands of Sicily and Sardinia and, towards the end of the war, in North Africa. After immense materiel and human losses on both sides, the Carthaginians were once again defeated. Macedonia, Syracuse and several Numidian kingdoms were drawn into the fighting, and Iberian and Gallic forces fought on both sides. There were 3 main military theatres during the war: Italy, where Hannibal defeated the Roman legions repeatedly, with occasional subsidiary campaigns in Sicily, Sardinia and Greece; Iberia, where Hasdrubal, a younger brother of Hannibal, defended

the Carthaginian colonial cities with mixed success before moving into Italy; and Africa, where Rome finally won the war.

30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

To identify the ships of Chittim, we ought to locate the land of Chittim/Kittim. Kittim was one of the sons of Javan, the son of Japheth, whose territory extend along the coast of the Mediterranean and included its islands and its generally explained respectively as Sicily with southern Italy, Spain, Rhodes and in its narrow sense the island of Cyprus, as seen in (Num 24:24, Isa 23:1,12 Jer 2:10).

The Third Punic War (149-146 BC) between Carthage and Rome, really grieved Rome that, the war was fought entirely within Carthaginian territory, in what is now northern Tunisia. When the second punic war ended in 201 BC one of the terms of the peace treaty prohibited Carthage from waging war without Rome's permission. Rome's ally, King Masinissa of Numidia, exploited this to repeatedly raid and seize Carthaginian territory with impunity. In 149 BC Carthage sent an army, under Hasdrubal, against Masinissa, the treaty notwithstanding. The campaign ended in disaster as the Battle of Oroscopa ended with a Carthaginian defeat and the surrender of the Carthaginian army. Anti-Carthaginian factions in Rome used the illicit military action as a pretext to prepare a punitive expedition.

Later in 149 BC a large Roman army landed at Utica in North Africa. The Carthaginians hoped to appease the Romans, but despite the Carthaginians surrendering all of their weapons, the Romans pressed on to besiege the city of Carthage. The Roman campaign suffered repeated setbacks through 149 BC, only alleviated by Scipio Aemilianus, a middle-ranking officer, distinguishing himself several times. A new Roman commander took over in 148 BC and fared equally badly. At the annual election of Roman magistrates in early 147 BC the public support for Scipio was so great that the usual age restrictions were lifted to allow him to be appointed consul and commander in Africa.

Scipio's term commenced with 2 Carthaginian successes, but he tightened the siege and started to build a large mole to prevent supplies from getting into Carthage via blockade runners. The Carthaginians had partially rebuilt their fleet, and it sortied, to the Romans' surprise. After an indecisive engagement, the Carthaginians mismanaged their withdrawal and

lost many ships. The Romans then built a large brick structure in the harbor area that dominated the city wall. Once this was complete, Scipio led a strong force that stormed the camp of Carthage's field army and forced most of the towns and cities still supporting Carthage to surrender. In the spring of 146 BC the Romans launched their final assault and, over 6 days, systematically destroyed the city and killed its inhabitants; only on the last day did they take prisoners, 50,000 of them, who were sold into slavery. The conquered Carthaginian territories became the Roman province of Africa, with Utica as its capital. It was a century before the site of Carthage was rebuilt as a Roman city. Thus, the Romans returned home in victory.

The second part of the prophecy says "and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant." Which is the same interpretation of verse 28 of this chapter with more details. This can be seen as the interactions of Rome with the Jews that rejected Christ, the blood of the new covenant, for the true believers in Christ were those that did not forsake the New Testament of Christ as the fulfillment of the Old Mosaic Testament. For After the death of King Herod Agrippa senior (of Acts 12:1,) the younger Agrippa (of Acts 25:13,) at the time of his father's death, was only 17 years of age; and being judged unequal to the task of government, his father's dominions were united to Syria, of which province Cassius Longinus was made prefect in (45 AD,) but the rest of Judea still remaining under the government of the Roman procurators which later in time Festus (of Acts 25:22) was succeeded by Albinus.

The state of lawless disorder which prevailed at this period was constantly growing worse and worse. The country was infested with robbers and Sicarii, although Albinus exerted himself to apprehend them, he immediately released those from whom he could obtain money and punished such only as were unable to gratify his avarice. The chief priests began to encroach on the rights of the lower priests. They sent their servants to the threshing-floors and took away by force the tithes which belonged to the common priests. The deposed high-priest Ananus, who was the richest man in the nation, and had purchased the favor of Albinus, surpassed all his contemporaries in violence and rapine. Even the procurator himself did not hesitate to promote theft and murder, when it contributed to his own interest; and he might have been regarded, without impropriety, as the head and instigator of all the robbers in the country.

He was succeeded, in the year 65 AD by Gsssius Florus, compared with whom, even the unprincipled Albinus was a good man. This political firebrand was the personification of all evil, without so much as one

redeeming quality. He concentrated in himself all the vices of his predecessors and added to them many peculiarly his own. He was not only tyrannical, cruel, and avaricious, but his avarice was utterly insatiable. He readily afforded protection to all robbers who would divide their spoil with him; and nothing was wanting but an official proclamation giving permission for all to rob, who were willing to bring a share of their plunder to the procurator. The Jews had been ill used and oppressed by former governors; but Florus inflicted cruelties upon them deliberately, and by system. The appointment of such a man to the supreme civic office, was calculated to inflame the popular discontent, and foment the gathering elements of rebellion into a storm of national vengeance.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

The arms standing on the part of Rome are the rebellious Jews not wanting to give way to the Romans which led to the Jewish war. And they were found to pollute the Temple by their occupation of the Temple, which in itself is an abomination that caused/led to the desolation/destruction of the Temple, and they made the Temple a sanctuary of strength because of the strong fortifications around Jerusalem and the Temple, they thought it to be a sanctuary for them.

For After the siege of Gischala by Titus, John, commonly called John the Gischalite, the leader of a desperate band of robbers, having made his escape by night, fled to Jerusalem, and there gathered around him a number of associates, as violent and blood-thirsty as himself. The state of things within the city was every day growing more alarming. Law and order were recklessly violated; all legitimate authority was powerless; the flood-gates of anarchy were thrown open, and all the barriers and safeguards of society gave way before the rushing torrent. Faction rose upon faction; families were divided; and party ranged against party. Bands of robbers infested the city and committed their depredations openly and in broad daylight. They seized and imprisoned the 3 royal princes, Antipas, Levias, and Sophias/ Syphas, with several other noblemen; and afterwards put them to death, under pretense that they designed to deliver up the city to the Romans.

Disregarding the hereditary rights of the high-priests, they disposed of the highest ecclesiastical offices by lot among the meanest of their partisans. Phannias was made high-priest, a man who had been bred to labor in the field, and was taken directly from the plough; who knew

nothing of the duties of his office, and served only to bring it into contempt. The people were at length induced by the persuasions of Ananus, Gorion, and some other of the chief priests, to take up arms against these seditious outlaws, who had assumed the name of Zealots. But while Ananus was arranging and organizing his forces, the Zealots rushed out of the temple, and murdered all who came in their way. The army of Ananus, though then but ill disciplined and scantily supplied with arms, maintained their ground, and an obstinate battle was fought, in which many were killed and wounded on both sides.

Such skimishes were afterwards frequent, and the Zealots were generally victorious ; till at last, on one occasion, Ananus with his party pressed on so closely after the retreating Zealots, that he rushed with them into the temple. They then fled into the inner court and closed the gates and Ananus, out of reverence for the sacred place, declined to pursue his advantage any further. All human laws were trampled under foot, the laws of God were despised, the prophets were ridiculed as fanatics and jugglers, although the Zealots themselves were now fulfilling their prophecies, for (as Josephus observes,) "they had foretold that the city should be destroyed and the temple burnt/consume" as written in (Dan 9:27,) when a revolt should break out, and the temple should be profaned by the citizens.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.

Those who forsake the covenant, were the same who did wickedly against the Covenant, their wicked actions starts by them crucifying Christ, his Apostles and the Church. Rome corrupted them by flatteries, by allowing continual hostilities among the different factions of the Jews themselves in the city.

While the rebels were left undisturbed by the Romans, a new dissension broke out among themselves. Simon of Gerasa, the son of Giora, a less subtle but more daring man than John the Gischalite, now attempted to place himself at the head of the rebels. After his expulsion from the district of Acrabatene by Ananus, he joined the robbers at Masada, and gained their confidence by his daring depredations. After the death of Ananus he withdrew to the mountains, and soon drew around him a numerous party by promising freedom to the slaves, and great rewards to the free men who would join him.

At last an army, to which the Idumaeans attached themselves, was raised against John, and a bloody battle was fought in the city. Many of the Zealots fell, and the remainder took refuge in the palace which had been built by Grapte, a relative of King Izates, whence they were soon expelled and driven into the temple.

But the people that do know their God are the Christians, for they believed in the God of Christ as the God of all and by following the commandment of Christ their Lord, they shall be strong and not consumed in the desolation and do exploits by preaching the Gospel of Christ, Praying, performing miracles and choosing to die for the sake of Christ.

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

This is talking about the first Christians, for the first believers became the first Pastors of the Church, first in Judea before the rest of the world. Yet almost all of the Apostles, other disciples, the elders and believers either fell by the sword i.e. they were killed such as Peter and Paul. By Flame such as Polycarp or by captivity such as John the apostle or by spoil as many lost their home and properties. For after the persecution of Christ and the early Christians by the Jews, Rome took up the mantle of persecution, for about 300 years, the Dark Ages of papal tyranny for about 1260 years and Islam unto the coming of Christ.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

During the age of the intense persecution of the Christians, sometimes they were comforted a little directly by the Holy Ghost or by other Christians possessing the Holy Ghost. But even in the early times of the apostles many clings to them which were not truly of the spirit of Christ, therefore they were told to be careful of wolves in sheep clothing, so was the flatteries which gave births to various heresy within and outside the Church.

35 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

No Christian was ever a perfect Christian, even Peter that was chosen as the first leader of the Church at a time denied Christ his Lord, but as

Christ prayed for him beforehand, he regained his faith in Christ. So are the trials of the Christians to try us, purge us even to the time of the end. And fortunately, Christ has also prayed for all of us, that shall believe in him beforehand as in (Joh 17:20-26.)

36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

If we notice the previous verses from (32-35), we can hypothesize that this is a reference point for Christ in (Mat 24:9-10), telling his disciples that they will be afflicted. For the next expectation of the church after the fulfilment of the birth of the church, as seen in (Mat 3:11, Luk 24:49, Act 1:4-5,) at that Pentecost of that Passover year, (which was exactly a week that Christ left them, for after he spent 3 days and nights since the Passover Eve and spent 40 days with them after his resurrection, making a total of 43 days, when he was taken up in the cloud. And the holy spirit fell on them on the day of Pentecost, as in (Acts 2,) which marks 50 days from Passover.) Thus, the next prophecy fulfillment Christians are expecting before Christ comes back, through the possession and utterance of that same holy spirit, after Christ, is the expectation of the coming of the Antichrist, for Christ is not expected to come back to rapture his Church until after the coming of the Antichrist as in (2Thes 2:2-3,) Whom will be anti/against, the known philosophy of Christ, therefore to be anti/against the Christian Church/Religion, bringing about the fall away of many from having/gaining faith/belief in Christ, into his own religion/belief system. So, we can also hypothesize to say this verse was the source of reference used by Paul, telling about the coming of the Man of Sin in (2Thes 2:3,) for as Paul can be compared today as someone who has a Bachelor Degree in Jewish Theology from the Pharisee university to the unschooled Peter, a Fish artisan. Therefore, Peter acclaimed the wisdom of Paul as written in (2Pet 3:15-16,) for those things which were hard to understand are the darks sayings of the prophesies, such as this, which apart from intuition, requires knowledge/education in history of man in his earthly environment, before they can be made known.

Now, to identify the king that will do according to his will. We ought to notice that this is the third king/kingdom to do according to their will in this Chapter. The first was Alexander the Great, of the Grecian empire as seen in (Verse 3,) whom conquered the Persian empire and the second was

the Roman empire, in the persons of Pompey, at the foundation of Rome rising to global dominance, when for the first time, Judea also was placed in the hands of the Romans by conquest and also in the person of Vespasian, when by conquest the Temple of Jerusalem in 70 AD was consumed by fire as seen in (Verse 16.) Thus, this third willful king must be a new power/kingdom/empire, to attain his will by conquest. Therefore, we must look into Christian history to see the new empire to rise with its new religion, (for he is to magnify himself above every gods/religions and speak marvelous things against/anti God of gods, which is the God of the Christians), that will come and stand against the religion of Christ as its accuser and the author of this new religion will be the King, famously called by Paul the man of Sin and by John the Apostle, the Antichrist.

This fit no other person than Mohammad, the last messenger of Allah (570-632 AD,) that created the Islamic religion. As the promise of Christ was given through the seed of Isaac (Gen 17: 17-21, 22:16-18) and Mohammed being of the seed of Ishmael in (Gen 16: 8-12) to stand against him, hindering the evangelism/spread of Christianity and made it a capital offence to preach the good news of Christ to his followers. And also, according to witness of John of Damascus (675/676 - 749 AD,) an Arab Christian monk, priest, hymnographer, and apologist that lived within this era testifies in the last chapter of Concerning Heresy (Chapter 101) deals with the Heresy of the Ishmaelites. Unlike earlier sections devoted to other heresies, which are disposed of succinctly in just a few lines, this chapter runs into several pages. It constitutes one of the first Christian refutations of Islam. In treating of Heresy of the Ishmaelites he vigorously assails the immoral practices of Muhammad and the corrupt teachings inserted in the Quran to legalize the delinquencies of the prophet. Concerning Heresy was frequently translated from Greek into Latin. His manuscript is one of the first Orthodox Christian refutations of Islam which has influenced the Western Roman Catholic Church's attitude on Islam. It was among the first sources representing Muhammad to the West as a "false prophet" and "Antichrist."

The story of Ahmed, the son of Abdallah and Aminah, (usually known as Mohammad, or "he who will be praised,") was a camel-driver, born in Mecca. He said he heard the voice of the angel Gabriel, whose words were afterwards written down in the book called the Koran. His work as a caravan leader carried him all over Arabia and he was constantly falling in with Jewish merchants and with Christian traders, and he came to see that the worship of a single God was a very excellent thing. His own people, the

Arabs, still revered queer stones and trunks of trees as their ancestors had done, thousands of years before. In Mecca, their holy city, stood a little square building, the Kaaba, full of idols and strange odds and ends of Voodoo worship. Mohammed decided to be the Moses of the Arab people. He could not well be a prophet and a camel-driver at the same time.

So, he made himself independent by marrying his employer, the rich widow Chadija. Then he told his neighbors in Mecca that he was the long expected prophet sent by Allah to save the world. The neighbors laughed most heartily and when Mohammed continued to annoy them with his speeches they decided to kill him. They regarded him as a lunatic and a public bore who deserved no mercy. Mohammed heard of the plot and in the dark of night he fled to Medina together with Abu Bekr, his trusted pupil. This happened in the year 622 AD. It is the most important date in Mohammedan history and is known as the Hegira, the year of the Great Flight.

In Medina, Mohammed, who was a stranger, found it easier to proclaim himself a prophet than in his home city, for truly no prophet is respected in his own country. Soon he was surrounded by an increasing number of followers, or Moslems, who accepted the Islam, "the submission to the will of God," which Mohammed praised as the highest of all virtues. For 7 years he preached to the people of Medina. Then he believed himself strong enough to begin a campaign against his former neighbors who had dared to sneer at him and his Holy Mission in his old camel driving days. At the head of an army of Medinese he marched across the desert. His followers took Mecca without great difficulty, and having slaughtered a number of the inhabitants, they found it quite easy to convince the others that Mohammed was really a great prophet. From that time on until the year of his death, Mohammed was fortunate in everything he undertook.

There are 2 reasons for the success of Islam. In the first place, the creed which Mohammed taught to his followers was very simple. The disciples were told that they must love Allah, the Ruler of the World, the Merciful and Compassionate. They must honor and obey their parents. They were warned against dishonesty in dealing with their neighbors and were admonished to be humble and charitable, to the poor and to the sick. Finally, they were ordered to abstain from strong drink and to be very frugal in what they ate. That was all. There were no priests, who acted as shepherds of their flocks and asked that they be supported at the common expense. The Mohammedan churches or mosques were merely large stone halls without benches or pictures, where the faithful could gather (if they

felt so inclined) The second reason which explains the success of the Moslems in their warfare upon the Christians, had to do with the conduct of those Mohammedan soldiers who went forth to do battle for the true faith. The Prophet promised that those who fell, facing the enemy, would go directly to Heaven.

This made sudden death in the field preferable to a long but dreary existence upon this earth. It gave the Mohammedans an enormous advantage over the Crusaders who were in constant dread of a dark hereafter, and who stuck to the good things of this world as long as they possibly could. Incidentally it explains why even today Moslem soldiers will charge into the fire of European machine guns quite indifferent to the fate that awaits them and why they are such dangerous and persistent enemies. Having put his religious house in order, Mohammed now began to enjoy his power as the undisputed ruler of a large number of Arab tribes. Thus, this king did according to his will, exalts himself, and magnify himself above every god i.e. places himself as a prophet above all called/worshiped as gods/idols, thus by conquest, he cleansed the Kaaba of the Idols, despite the law of (Exo 22:28,) as it was foretold of him in (Isa 21:9,) that "and all the graven images/idols of her (Babylon, used figuratively for Arabia/Islamic Church,) gods, he (Mohammed) hath broken unto the ground."

Then he speaks marvelous things against the God of gods, this does not mean that he shall directly speak against the One true God (Elohim/El,) for he is not a God among any/other Gods, for there is none to be compared unto him, save only his Image that sourced out of him. But this God of gods as seen in (Deu 10:17, Jos 22:22,) is known to be the uncreated image/form/similitude of God, like the shadow of the uncreated God called Yahweh (Jehovah/The Lord God/The Lord/ The second or third person of the trinity as firstly seen in Gen 2 unto the end of the Old testament, called Christ, the Image/Son of God in the New Testament,) whom is different from God/Elohim (God the father, the first personality of the trinity as seen in Gen 1, called the Ancient of Days) and also different from the Spirit of God (The Holy Spirit of God, the third or second personality of the trinity as seen in the possession of the face of the earth in (Gen 1:2) or the possession of the prophets as seen in (Num 24:2, Jug 6:34, 1Sam 10:10,) or the possession of those that believes in Christ as seen in (Acts 2:1-4,) called our teacher and comforter in this age of the great tribulation).

For since the beginning of the history of man, no man, not even Adam nor Moses has seen the invisible spiritual God/Elohim/El as written in (Joh

1:18, 4:46, 5:37; 1Tim 6:16,) even though he was he whom created the spirit of man male and female (Gen 1: 26-28,) but God has always relates and reveals himself to man through his eternal/uncreated express/true image/form/similitude of God/his person, as in (Num 12:8, Col 1:15, Heb 1:3, Joh 1:10,) so was he responsible for forming the body of Adam, the Animals and Eve, Thus before man began to doubt the existence of God and men started calling themselves gods, (Such as Baal, Saturn/Cronos, Jupiter/Zeus, Venus/Hera…) and sons of gods (such as Tammuz, Hercules, Apollo…) This second personality of the trinity calls himself the All mighty God i.e. God of gods or God over other gods as in (Gen 17:1, Gen 28:3, Deu 10:17) or the most high god as in (Gen 14: 18-20, Exo 18:11.) Just as he made Moses a god unto Pharaoh in (Exo 7:1,) he his God over other gods as in (Jug 11:24, Mic 4:5, Exo 18:11,) so did Nebuchadnezzar called him (Dan 2:47) after his dream was made known to him by Daniel through him as in (Dan 4:8),

But when this God, the God of gods showed himself to Moses as in (Exo 6:3,) it was as Yahweh (The Lord,) for this was what he called himself in (Exo 6:2) and (Deu 10:17) also affirm this Yahweh as God of gods, whom coming in flesh as Christ to redeem mankind (Heb 1 :3,) as expected since (Gen 3:15,) so does he claimed to be in existence before Abraham as in (Joh 8:58, Mic 5:2) and has seen/been with the father as in (Joh 1:1-18, Joh 6:46, Matt 11:27) and whosoever has seen him(the Image/form/shadow/ similitude) have seen the father(the real invisible/unseen Object/Substance of the Image seen) as in (Joh 14:7,9, Phil 2:6), for he is the visible form/image of the unseen God.

Thus, as Christ (the uncreated Image of Elohim/God) calls us (the seeds/generations of Adam that was created in God/Christ image) gods as in (John 10:34,) because at the time of resurrection, the risen ones shall surely be as gods, wearing the incorruptible body as written in (1 Cor. 15:51-53), far above, all other called gods but not in the company of Christ. Hence Yahweh is God (Christ) of gods (the raptured Church).

Thus, this willful king is against(Anti) Yahweh/Christ, the God of gods, therefore his doctrine is against the doctrine of Christ, that he is not the only way to God and he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished, for his doctrines against the doctrine of Christ is to stand until what has being determined shall be done. For Muhammad claims God deceived mankind into thinking that Christ was the one Crucified, because history can't deny that someone anointed of God as in (Luk 3:22, Act 10:38, Joh 10:36, Joh 3:34,) was hanged on the cross and also that no man

need Christ to make heaven and so on, seeing that he (the antichrist) stands against the known doctrines of Christ. Although Christians might have wondered about this outrage/indignation about their religion, but the word of the prophecy says he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

Muhammad does not regard the God of Abraham, for the Israelite believes in a coming Messiah made Christ to grant them salvation as in (Gen 3:15, Gen 49:10, Num 24:17-19, Det 18:15, Ish 7:14, Ish 9:6, Ish 11:2-5, Ish 42:14, Jer 23:5, Ezk 37: 24-28, Mic 4:1-3, Mic 5:2,) although when Jesus(Joshua) Christ of Nazareth came some believed on him and other claimed his not the promised Messiah, therefore of this non-believers they are still expecting that Christ to be born, but Muhammed Islamic religion removes the need of a coming savior and claimed to be the last angel/messenger of God, thus bringing into question the last 3 human messengers of God (in Rev 14:6-13,) through Christ to the World.

And He not having desire of women does not literally means the restriction of certain rights of women and their governance under the male guardianship system by the Islamic Sharia Law nor the claim of Muhammad giving the main reasons to marry a woman may be for her wealth, her beauty, linage or religious commitment. But in Biblical prophecy, women symbolizes group of people such as cities/countries/ church in connection with their religious beliefs and practices, as written of Israel in (Isa 54:6, Gal 4:26, Rev 12:1) or as Samaria is called an elder sister and Sodom, the younger sister of Judea(Isreal) in (Ezk 16:46-48).

And thus, Yahweh is said to betroth Israel (Jer 2:2) and married her (Jer 3:14, Ish 54:5-8, Jer 31:31-34,) in the Old testament which was the time of the Jews and in the new testament which is currently the times of the Gentiles until its fullness, the Christian Church is a Virgin currently espoused to Christ (2Con 11:2,) and the marriage of the Church with Christ (the same Yahweh) is yet to occur in the future as written in (Rev 19:7-9.) Although some virgins are wise (i.e. in sound doctrines of Christ) and others foolish (i.e. in unsound doctrines of Christ) as in (Mat 25:1-11.) Whereas, whenever the woman/women acts rightly according to the will of their God, they are liken to a virtuous wife/virgin and whenever they transact with other gods, they were compared to a whore as written of Israel whoredom in (Exo 34:15). Thus, a Christian (Virgin) that turned away from her coming bridegroom (believing in Christ), to believe in another doctrine

not of Christ is liken to a whore. Just as the Church of the Antichrist is liken to a whore in (Rev 17) and called Babylon (Gate of Confusion,) because of her confusion to the known doctrines of the Church of Christ which is liken to Babel (Gate of El/God,) because the Church of Christ believes that through the believe in the history of the dead and resurrected Christ is the only way to gain eternal life, (as only One language/doctrine spoken/ believed at Babel before it became Babylon) in/with God and his Christ. Whereas the Church of the Antichrist claims his own new and strange believes, his own new way is the way to meeting God, (as the One language/doctrine spoken/believed at Babel was divided into many languages/doctrines spoken/believed, thus leading/renaming Babel to Babylon,) as seen in the Holy Quran in (2:135-138; 3:15-19, 50-52; 4:74, 89, 157-161; 5:3; 8:39, 65; 9:29; 10:68-69; 19:35; 22:52-53; 33:40; 37:151-152.) Thus, according to this new religion, it pays to become a Muslim than the forsaken Christianity, which brings confusion to a Gentile trying to believe in the way of Christ or that of Muhammad.

Thus, this willful King not having desire for women symbolizes him not having the desire for the continuation of any religious body/city/ country/continental nor intercontinental, for continuation nor reform but to taking all them up, thus it could be seen that he created his own new religion wishing to convert the whole world by peace or force into it, thus aiming to eradicate existing/previous belief systems.

The gods are the idols gods of the nations, to the Christians they are the dead men worshiped as gods, the fallen angels and their Demonic Offspring's, but Muhammad does exalt himself above all for he claimed to be a prophet for humankind as well as Jinss (Demons,) as it can be seen in Sura 72 of the Holy Quran.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

Although he (the antichrist) honors no gods, disregard the God of the Christians known to the Jews as Yahweh the God of gods as in (Det 10:17, Josh 22:22,) but agrees to the claims that there is only One God which he calls in Arabic Allah (The God,) as the same God of the universe. Thus, this God of Force/Munitions shows the religion of enforcement/warfare/ conquest. For Allah approved what had not being approved before in evangelism/spreading of a new religion, making faithful Muslims to fight for the sake of the religion of Allah. Using persuasion or conquest to bring

people into his religion during the early days of Islam, Muhammad introduced Jihad as it can be seen in (Sura 9:29 of the Holy Quran,) enforcing people to Convert to Islam, Pay Tax, called Jizya (a term for a tax paid by non-Muslims), or leave the society or Die. A doctrine which is anti/contrary to the Christian doctrine as seen in (Mat 10:11-14.)

And him exalting a god whom his fathers knew not is justified from the fact that since Ishmael has being sent away from Isaac, he and his sons occupied Havilah to Shur (in (Gen 25: 16-18,) which today is in the region called Arabia, the prime land that the exodus children of Israel from Egypt sojourn for 40 years.) Therefore Just as the sons of Israel do often worship other gods apart from Yahweh, so does the children of Ishmael (the fathers of Muhammad,) having lost connection to the true God, worships gods/idols, such as Hubal, Al-Lat, Al-Uzza, Manat among others, collected at the Kaaba until the time of Muhammad, when he came and get rid of all those Idols from the Kaaba, as prophesied by Isaiah in (Isa 21:9,) and for the first time he rededicated the Kaaba to Allah (Al-The, Llah-God, of Muhammad, which he claimed to be the same God of Jesus, Moses, Abraham as well as the God of other prophets, which his fathers/ancestors knew/worship not) and ever since then, unto today the Kaaba of Allah was honor or embellish with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

Muhammad died, quite suddenly, of a fever on June the seventh of the year 632 AD. His successor as Caliph (or leader) of the Moslems was his father-in-law, Abu-Bekr, who had shared the early dangers of the prophet's life. 2 years later, Abu-Bekr died and Omar ibn Al-Khattab followed him. In less than 10 years he conquered Egypt, Persia, Phoenicia, Syria and Judea and made Damascus the capital of the first Mohammedan world empire.

Omar was succeeded by Ali, the husband of Mohammed's daughter, Fatima, but a quarrel broke out upon a point of Moslem doctrine and Ali was murdered. After his death, the caliphate was made hereditary and the leaders of the faithful who had begun their career as the spiritual head of a religious sect became the rulers of a vast empire. They built a new city on the shores of the Euphrates, near the ruins of Babylon and called it Bagdad, and organizing the Arab horsemen into regiments of cavalry, they set forth

to bring the happiness of their Moslem faith to all unbelievers. In the year 700 A.D. a Mohammedan general by the name of Tarik crossed the old Gates of Hercules and reached the high rock on the European side which he called the Gibel-al-tarik, the Hill of Tarik or Gibraltar. 11 years later in the battle of Xeres de la Frontera, he defeated the king of the Visigoths and then the Moslem army moved northward and following the route of Hannibal, they crossed the passes of the Pyrenees. They defeated the Duke of Aquitania, who tried to halt them near Bordeaux, and marched upon Paris. But in the year 732 AD (100 years after the death of the prophet,) they were beaten in a battle between Tours and Poitiers.

Thus, does he begin in the most strong holds with the strange new god, whom he acknowledged as the God of the universe and glorifies him as the God of the Prophets, Moses, Abraham, Adam and Islam entered most region of the world, ruling over many and dividing the land which he now own or occupies as it profits him.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and passover.

After a long interval, the king of the south and the king of the north again appear on the stage of action. The king of the south was at that time Egypt, and the king of the north was Syria, including Thrace and Asia Minor. Egypt continued to rule in the territory designated as belonging to the king of the south, and the ottoman (Islamic) empire in Turkey for more than 400 years ruled over the territory which first constituted the domain of the king of the north.

In 1798 AD (which was the time of the end of the dominion of the little horn of Dan 7: 8, 25, same beast of (Rev 13:1-10)), a state of open hostility between France and Egypt was developed. To what extent this conflict owed its origin to the dreams of glory deliriously cherished in the ambitious brain of Napoleon Bonaparte, but the French, or Napoleon at least, contrived to make Egypt the aggressor. "In a skillfully worded proclamation he [Napoleon] assured the peoples of Egypt that he had come to chastise only the governing caste of Mamelukes (i.e. One of a body of mounted soldiers recruited from slaves converted to Islam, who, during several centuries, had more or less control of the government of Egypt, until exterminated or dispersed by Mehemet Ali in 1811), for their depredations on French merchants; that, far from wishing to destroy the religion of the

Muslim, he had more respect for God, Mohammad, and the Koran than the Mamelukes had shown; that the French had destroyed the Pope and the Knights of Malta who levied war on the Muslim; thrice blessed, therefore, would be those who sided with the French, blessed even those who remained neutral, and thrice unhappy those who fought against them."

Bonaparte received the decree of the Directory relative to the expedition against Egypt. He left Paris May 3, and set sail from Toulon the 19th, with a large naval armament July 2, Alexandria was taken, and immediately fortified. On 21, the decisive Battle of the Pyramids was fought, in which the Mamelukes contested the field with valor and desperation but were no match for the disciplined legions of the French. Murad Bey lost all his cannon, 400 camels, and 3,000 men. The loss of the French was comparatively slight. On 25, Bonaparte entered Cairo, the capital of Egypt, and only waited the subsidence of the floods of the Nile to pursue Murad Bey to Upper Egypt, whither he had retired with his shattered cavalry, and so make a conquest of the whole country.

At this juncture, however, the situation of Napoleon began to grow precarious. The French fleet, which was his only channel of communication with France, was destroyed by the English under Nelson at Aboukir. On September 11, 1798, the sultan of Turkey, under feeling of jealousy against France, artfully fostered by the English ambassadors at Constantinople, and exasperated that Egypt, so long a semi dependency of the Ottoman Empire, should be transformed into a French province, declared war against France. Thus, the king of the north (Ottoman/Turkey) came against him (France) in the same year that the king of the south (Egypt) "pushed," and both "at the time of the end."

Napoleon had crushed the armies of Egypt and essayed to do the same thing with the armies of the sultan which were threatening an attack from the side of Asia. He began his march from Cairo to Syria, February 27, 1799, with 18,000 men. He first took the Fort El-Arish in the desert, then Jaffa (the Joppa of the Bible,) conquered the inhabitants of Naplous at Zeta, and was again victorious at Jafet. Meanwhile, a strong body of Turks had intrenched themselves at St. Jean d'Acre, while swarms of Mussulmans/ Muslims gathered in the mountains of Samaria, ready to swoop down upon the French when they should besiege Acre. Sir Sidney Smith at the same time appeared before St. Jean d'Acre with 2 English ships, reinforced the Turkish garrison of that place, and captured the apparatus for the siege which Napoleon had sent across by sea from Alexandria. A Turkish fleet soon appeared in the offing, which with the Russian and English vessels

then co-operating with them constituted the "many ships" of the king of the north.

On the 18th of March the siege began. Napoleon was twice called away to save some French divisions from falling into the hands of the Muslims hordes that filled the country. Twice also a breach was made in the wall of the city, but the assailants were met with such fury by the garrison that they were obliged, despite their best efforts, to give over the struggle. After a continuance of 60 days, Napoleon raised the siege, sounded the note of retreat, for the first time in his career, and on the 21st of May, 1799 AD, began to retrace his steps to Egypt.

The whirlwind onset of the king of the north against the French power. But if Turkey, now occupying the territory which the king of the north in the latter part is introduced just before as coming forth like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and many ships. The collision between this power and the French we have already noticed. The king of the north with the aid of his allies gained the day in this contest; and the French, foiled in their efforts, were driven back into Egypt. Now it would seem to be the more natural application to refer the "overflowing and passing over" to that power which emerged in triumph from that struggle, and that power was Turkey.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

Abandoning a campaign in which one third of the army had fallen victims to war and the plague, the French retired from St. Jean d'Acre, and after a fatiguing march of 26 days re-entered Cairo in Egypt. They thus abandoned all the conquests they had made in Judea, the "glorious land," with all its provinces, here called "countries," fell back again under the oppressive rule of the Turk. Edom, Moab, and Ammon (lying outside the limits of Judea, south and east of the Dead Sea and Jordan, were out of the line of march of the Turks from Syria to Egypt, and so escaped the ravages of that campaign.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

On the retreat of the French to Egypt, a Turkish fleet landed 10,000 men at Aboukir. Napoleon immediately attacked the place, completely routing the Turks, and re-establishing his authority in Egypt. But at this

point, severe reverses to the French arms in Europe called Napoleon home to look after the interests of his own country. The command of the troops in Egypt was left with General Kleber, who, after a period of untiring activity for the benefit of the army, was murdered by a Turk in Cairo, and the command was left with Abdallah Menou. With an army which could not be recruited, every loss was serious. Meanwhile, the English government, as the ally of the Turks, had resolved to wrest Egypt from the French. March 13, 1801, and English fleet disembarked a body of troops at Aboukir. The French gave battle the next day, but were forced to retire. On the 18th Aboukir surrendered. On the 28th reinforcements were brought by a Turkish fleet and the grand vizier approached from Syria with a large army. On the 19th, Rosetta surrendered to the combined forces of the English and the Turks. At Ramanieh a French corps of 4,000 men was defeated by 8,000 English and 6,000 Turks. At Elmenayer 5,000 French were obliged to retreat, May 16, by the vizier, who was pressing forward to Cairo with 20,000 men. The whole French army was now shut up in Cairo and Alexandria. Cairo capitulated June 27, and Alexandria, September 2nd, 4 weeks afterward, October 1, 1801, the preliminaries of peace were signed in London.

"Egypt shall not escape" were the words of the prophecy. This language seems to imply that Egypt would be brought into subjection to some power from whose dominion it would desire to be released. As between the French and the Turks, how did this question stand with the Egyptians? They preferred French rule. In R. R. Madden's Travels in Turkey, Egypt, Nubia, and Palestine it is stated that the French were much regarded by the Egyptians and extolled as benefactors; that for the short period they remained, they left traces of amelioration; and that, if they could have established their power, Egypt, would now be comparatively civilized.

For the Egyptians did not desire to escape out of the hands of the French but they did desire to escape from the hands of the Turks but could not.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

This brought to view the history of Mohammed/Mehemet Ali, the Turkish governor of Egypt who rose to power after the defeat of the French: "The new Pasha set about strengthening himself in his position so as to insure a permanent hold upon the government of Egypt for himself and his

family. First, he saw that he must exact a large revenue from his subjects, in order to send such sums of tribute to Constantinople as would propitiate the Sultan and make it clearly for his interest to sustain the power of the Egyptian governor. Acting upon this principle he used many unjust means to obtain possession of large estates, He denied the legitimacy of many successions; he burned title deeds, and seized properties; in short, he set at defiance all universally acknowledged rights of landholders. Great disturbances followed, but Mehemet Ali was prepared for these, and, by his wonderful firmness he made it appear that the bare assertion of claims was an aggression on the part of the Sheikhs. The taxes were constantly increased, and their collection put into the hands of the military governors; by this means the peasantry were ground to the very lowest point."

And the Libyans and Ethiopians/Cushite's (+Sudan, because it was part of Ethiopia/Cush,) were natural allies of Egypt, which was under the Turkish power at that time. And "shall be at their steps," signifies its expanding control over those regions, because at that time those regions were struggling under ottoman Islamic autocracy. Thus, Mehemet Ali captured slaves from Nuba mountains in Sudan and had an outpost from which he could expand to the source of the Nile in Ethiopia and also his influence over the pashas of Tripolitania in Libya.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

Tidings from these powers troubled him (Turkey). The Crimean War of 1853-1856, the Persians on the east, and the Russians on the north, were the ones which instigated the conflict. The attitude and movements incited the sultan to anger and revenge. Russia, being the more aggressive party, was the object of attack. Turkey declared war on her powerful northern neighbor in 1853 AD. The world looked on in amazement to see a government which had long been called "the Sick Man of the East," a government whose army was dispirited and demoralized, whose treasuries were empty, who rulers were vile and imbecile, and whose subjects were rebellious and threatening secession, rush with such impetuosity into the conflict. The prophecy said that they should go forth with "great fury," and when they thus went forth in the war aforesaid, they were described, in the profane vernacular of an American writer, as "fighting like devils." England and France, it is true, soon came to the help of Turkey; but she went forth in

the manner described, and as reported, gained important victories before receiving the assistance of these powers.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

The willful king of verse 36 has grown its Kingdom unto this verse, from Muhammad the willful king and the continuation of its Kingdom through the Caliphates kingdoms, conquering Syria, Persia, Egypt, India… unto the Ottoman troops, invaded Europe for the first time in 1345 AD and by 1453 AD, under Mehmed II (the Conquerer) destroyed the Byzantine Empire, captured its capital Constantinople (Istanbul) which served as the Capital of the Ottoman Empire, becoming the last Islamic Power unto the last verse when the tidings out of the east (Persia) and out of the north (Russia) troubled him.

Although Ottoman power began to decline in the late 16th century as Ottoman forces repeatedly besieged Vienna. After their final effort at taking the Austrian capital failed in 1683 AD and subsequent losses led them to relinquish Hungary in 1699 AD. Corruption and decadence gradually undermined the government. In the late 17th and 18th centuries the Russo-Turkish Wars and wars with Austria and Poland further weakened the empire, which in the 19th century came to be called the "sick man of Europe." Most of its remaining European territory was lost in the Balkan Wars (1912-13).

The Ottoman Empire sided with Germany in World War I (1914-18,) post war treaties dissolved the empire, and in 1922 the sultanate was abolished by Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, who proclaimed the Republic of Turkey the following year. And after the fall of the Ottoman Empire, The Third Unification of Saudi Arabia in to a State began under the House of Saud, (its different from the Emirate of Diriyah, the First Saudi State and the Emirate of Nejd, the Second Saudi State.) The Unification of Saudi Arabia was a military and political campaign in which the various tribes , sheikhdoms, city- states , emirates, and kingdoms of most of the central Arabian Peninsula were conquered by the House of Saud, or Al Saud . The Unification started in 1902 and continued until 1932, when the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia was proclaimed under the leadership of Abdulaziz, known in the West as Ibn Saud.

Thus we see that after the fall of the Ottoman Empire which was the greatest in the Islamic world at that period, as prophecy says, "he shall plant

the tabernacles of his palace between the seas" for we can see that the origin of Islam and her empire is from Saudi Arabia, (which housed the tabernacles or holy places of Islam in Mecca and Medina,) which is a country between the seas It is bordered by the Red Sea to the west, Arabian Gulf on the northwestern arm of the Indian Ocean between India and Arabia, the Persian Gulf to the east, and it's also the only country with a coastline along both the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf. So was it called "desert/wilderness by the sea" by Isaiah in (Isa 21:1.) And "In the glorious holy mountain." This place according to biblical philosophy is Mount Sinai which is also in Arabia, as in (Exo 19:18, 24:16-17,) Where the Glory of Yahweh/The Lord was seen like a devouring fire on top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel during their exodus and they said to Moses to be their mediator between them and God, so that they might not die, as in (Exo 20:19).

Thus, is the end of the interpretation of the thing that was revealed (i.e. the non-given vision) to Daniel in (Daniel 10: 1), telling world events ahead of time from the era of the Persians, to the Greeks, to the Romans, the time of the first coming of Christ in birth, unto the fall of Rome, its division, the rise of the Papal and Islamic power unto our own era, when the Islamic power began to principally rule again from its source, Saudi Arabia.

Chapter 12

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

This chapter is also a continuation of the last Chapter. "And at that time shall Michael stand up." This seems the reference point for Paul in the book of (1Thes 4:16,) which also proves the believes that Christ is called Michael and also according to (Jude 9), he is also The LORD (Yahweh/Jehovah) of the old testament for the meaning of the name Michael is "who is like God?" if not Yahweh/Christ the uncreated image of God and Man the created image of God, but God sent his uncreated holy image as his arch angel (Chief Messenger) to the world of Man, the created image of God that has fallen into the state of unholiness as in (Joh 3:16.)

Thus, at the end of the time of the end of the 2300 days for years which started with the fall of the Temple of Jerusalem in 70AD, the second coming of Christ through the cloud to rapture those dead and living that believes in him is expected to occur.

"The great prince which standeth for the children of thy people:" Michael/Yahweh/Christ is called the great prince, for he is the greatest Prince of God in the kingdom of God. Which standeth or stood for the children of thy people, was the time of the first coming of Christ in flesh, when he came to stand on the cross for the sake of the Jews (and most definitely the Gentiles.) Although at this time that Daniel saw this vision, Christ was yet to be born in flesh, live and die on the cross, but the word of prophecy spoke as if it has happened, for Christ has been destine (for our sake was he slain from the foundation of the world as in (Rev 3:8,)) thus, to die for the fallen mankind, so mankind might live by his resurrection, even before mankind was created, to remain standing or to fall and if fallen, to live and die in mortality, in other to choose to live or die in immortality.

"And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time:" This is the time of the great tribulation, (which is also the time of the end and the time of the saving of the Gentiles,) which according to Christ in (Mat 24:21,) said will begin at the time of the Temple fall and was to last for 2300 days for years according to (Dan 8: 13-14).

“And at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.” Which at that time i.e. after the end of the 2300 days for years, Daniel’s people i.e. the Jews shall be delivered from death and not only the Jews but all others (the gentiles,) whose names are found recorded in the book of life shall be saved.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

This verse is talking about the first and the last resurrections. "And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake," here is a pre-written reference for Apostle Paul in (1 Cor 15: 15-54).

“Some to everlasting life” For this is the first resurrection called resurrection of the Just/Righteous, for the partaker in this resurrection are to wake up into everlasting life as in (Rev 20:6) and “some to shame and everlasting contempt.” Here talks about the second resurrection, called resurrection of the dammed to wake up into shame and everlasting contempt as in (Rev 20:14, 21:8,) for those that took part in the first resurrection, the second death has no power.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

For in the Parable of the foolish and the wise virgins in (Mat 25:1-13), it could be seen that the light of the wise virgins keeps shining because they kept more oil with them. The wise are those whom in the fear of the lord seek to know the Lord majorly through his word and in its inspiration of its spirit being confirmed by its word. At that time of waking up into eternal life God shall reward them and they “shall shine as the brightness of the firmament” and those that had the zeal of evangelism, to bringing people to the light of Christ and his Father the God of all, turning many to righteousness, shall at that time be as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

Daniel was told to shut up i.e. to end his sayings. And to seal the book, i.e. not to give explanations on the reminder of the vision. And since this book has been publicized even before the coming of Christ, many believers and non-believers have been giving interpretations to the meaning of the

prophecies therein, and it can be said that knowledge about the prophecies are increasing day by day. And this work can be said to be part of the process.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

In the vision (remembering this vision is the continuation of the vision of Dan 10:4-21 through Dan 11:1-45 unto now, when) someone asked Yahweh/Christ/Michael (the man clothed in linen) to know about the time of the end to all of this wonder, but the answer was already given in Daniel 8 to be 2300 years after the fall of the temple, but now the man clothed in linen did not give a direct answer but, lifting his both hands to Heaven and swear by God, invoking another timeline of a time (360 years,) times (360 * 2 = 720 years) and an half (180 years,) making a total of 1260 years for the holy people i.e. the Jews that believes in him, for their power, (power here meaning ability for them to govern themselves,) to be scattered, therefore we ought to look into Jewish history for a time when they were made exile in their land.

After the War of the Fall of the Temple, many Jews still lingers to the hope that their temple will be rebuilt someday, therefore when it was about the year 132 AD when Emperor Hadrian's attempt to install the statue of Jupiter Capitolinus on the site of the ruined Jewish Temple in Jerusalem it led to the Bar Kokhba revolt of 132-135 AD, but the power of the Israelite to resist was not totally dismissed, because Rome accepted the Christian religion until the rise of Islam when the scripture of Mohamad had pronounced death/tax upon them if they would not admit his own new religion. For under the command of Abu Ubaidah, Jerusalem was besieged at the beginning in November 636 AD. After 6 months, the Patriarch Sophronius agreed to surrender, on condition that he submit only to the Caliph and In 637 or 638 AD, Caliph Umar traveled to Jerusalem in person to receive the submission of the city. The Patriarch Sophronius of Jerusalem

thus surrendered to him and about 50 years after the Muslims had taken Jerusalem in the year 688 AD, Umayyad initiate the octagonal structure of the Dome of the Rock and its round wooden dome had basically the same shape as it does today, which officially mark that Jerusalem is under Islamic rule, therefore they could not govern themselves.

And It is known that it was not until 1948 AD that the scattering of the Israelite came to an end, after a very long time, When the land of Judea was divided into a Jewish state and an Arab state and was officially declared, in Tel-Aviv on Friday May 14, 1948, since then the re-gathering of the Israelite was Justified. But in other for us to recount the 1260 days, all we need to do is to reverse 1260 years from 1948 AD to see what happened in the Land of Israel and as we could see, it falls to the year 688 AD which marks the year the power to govern themselves ceased, when they were scattered.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

When Daniel heard the saying of the last verse, he did not understand, which made him to seek the meaning, but he was told that he should go his way, for the words are closed up unto the time of the end, for the sealed part will be unsealed and if the time of the end began in 70 AD, we could truly see that John revelation given to him by Christ is a continuation of the visions given to Daniel.

Many being purified, made white and tried is the path or process being made for those seeking righteousness, for those that long after this, their eyes will be opened to understand the meaning of the words of the prophecies, whereas those are that wicked in the sight of God shall not be illumine by the light of understanding, as seen in (Ecc 2:26.)

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

This verse is talking about the beginning of the 2300 days/years of the great tribulation, and we were told that from this time there are to be 1290

years, therefore when we add, the year of the fall of the Temple 70 AD to 1290 years, it brings us to 1360 AD, which falls to the year of the Treaty of Bretigny, which period leads to the height of English power in Europe, before the age of discovery. And why does this seems important in history for the Bible to fore-mention, if not to still affirm that Christ is not coming back until the end of the 2300 days and that the English power will play a major role as we enter the era of the rapture. (The role of the English Power will become more apparent in the book of Revelation).

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

This is the ending period of the 2300 years for the sanctuary to be cleansed, i.e. the Sanctuary as the dead and living bodies/temples of believers, that made the Body/Temple of Christ their sanctuary, will be cleanse from the power of death by gaining eternal life, which will become a possibility by the expected coming of Christ. Therefore, this verse is indirectly telling us the time or year of the coming of Christ.

Therefore adding 2300 years to 70 AD of the year of the Temple fall, will bring us to the year 2370 AD. But the Bible calendar makes 360 days for one year just as a perfect circle is 360 degree, contrary to our solar/lunar 365/366 days a year. (The preciseness/strictness of this calculation is needful, for there was a timing before the sun (solar/lunar timing) was created, for this reason out of all the times/days/weeks/years in Biblical prophecies only the 2300 days/years, reads “morning and evening” as day, as seen in Dan 8:14, 26.) Therefore, to make up for these days, 2300 years times 5 extra days gives us 11500 days and 2300 divides 4 leap year gives us 575 days making a total of 12075 extra days which when converted to biblical years gives us exactly 33 years, 6 months and 15 days. (Could this be the number of days Christ actually lived in flesh.) Therefore, removing this extra days from 2370 AD brings us to half a month, half a year of the year 2336 AD, in which the 2300 days is to be fulfilled.

Now to understand why we were given the numbers of those overlapping days, we could see that it was so, to keep on watching/waiting for the time of his coming, to know that his coming will go beyond a day/a thousand years, because there are 290 days/years more and even when the 290 days/years, makes up another complete day(1000 years,) to make up the second day (2000 years,) there are also 335 years more to come, therefore when we add 2000 with 335 it brings us to the year 2335 AD, and when we remember that blessed is he that wait to the end of the days, i.e.

after 2335 AD, it brings us to the Year 2336 AD, which makes it the year of the rapture of the Church by Christ.

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Daniel was told to go his way till the end i.e. no more vision, understanding is to be given to him. But as for him, he will rest i.e. die and at the end of the days his portion in the celestial inheritance awaits.

The Book of Revelation

Pilot

1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

God the father reveals (i.e. give out new information, not repetition of what has been made known before.) Thus, "The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him(Christ,) to show his servants (the Church of Christ,) of things that must shortly come to pass." "He(God) sent and signified it by his Angel(Christ,) through his servant John" unto us, as confirmed in (22:16.) For the etymology of an angel means a messenger and messengers are sent fort delivering messages. Just as Christ before his birth in flesh, in prophecy was called the "messenger of the covenant" in (Mal 3:1,) thus after his birth, he confirmed John the Baptist to be his messenger, that was prophesied to prepare his way before him in (Mat 11:10,) as written in (Mal 3:1.)

Then Christ reveals what has being revealed unto him by God to John the Apostle/Evangelist, and he in turn reveals it to the Church. For as God called his uncreated image, Christ, an Angel, so does John called him as in (Rev: 22:6, 8) and so does Christ called John his Angel as in (Rev 22:16) and John himself acknowledge himself to be a servant of Christ. And as God is the first revelator unto Christ and the second revelator was Christ to John and the third revelator was John to the Church, while the last revelator is the Church unto the world.

For Christ after his resurrection and before his disappearance into the cloud, was asked about the time of his coming in Glory by his disciples, But Christ answered them in (Mat 24:36,) that only the father knows, and as we believes that Christ is now sitting next to God as in (Col 3:1) and stood up for Stephen (Acts 7:55-56,) as a gesture saying welcome my faithful servant,) Therefore if it is so, Christ in greater probability must have asked God, our father, to know things that must happen in time, which seems to be so, for although this book is like a continuation of the visions of Daniel, it is really evidence of new revelations.

1:2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

John confirms that he was truly he that bears witness of the word of God which is the testimony of Christ among other things he saw. Blessing was pronounced upon the readers, hearers, and not only them, but other that keeps the sayings of the written words of this prophecy, for the time is at hand i.e. very soon for the death and the living that believes on him, to be resurrected unto eternal life.

1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

There were more than 7 churches in Turkey (Asia Minor) at that time when John received the revelation in that small part of Asia Minor where the 7 churches were located, and right in their very midst, there were other important churches. Colosse, to the Christians of which place Paul addressed his epistle to the Colossians, was but a short distance from Laodicea. Miletus was nearer than any of the 7 to Patmos, where John had his vision. Furthermore, it was an important center of Christianity, as we may judge from the fact that during one of the stays of Paul there, he sent for the elders of the church of Ephesus to meet him at that place as in (Acts 20: 17-38.) At the same place he also left in good Christian hands, his disciple Trophimus, sick, as in (2 Tim 4: 20). Troas, where Paul spent a season with the disciples, and whence after waiting until the Sabbath was past, he started upon his journey, which was not far removed from Pergamos.

Although the 7 Epistles to the 7 churches in this Book was written directly to the 7 churches at that time, while other written word was directed for the church as a whole, including the 7 churches, nevertheless it's still useful for instruction for us unto this day, for we can read all the epistles to crosscheck ourselves. In fact, Christ want all/any hearer (because, the epistles were to be read by the church leaders, in the hearing of their church members,) to take into mind the messages for the 7 churches and for this reason, upon ending the messages for each of the 7 various churches, he adds that "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;" not strictly to hear what was spoken to their peculiar church, but as long the hearer has an ear to hear, he should hear what was spoken to all the 7 churches.

But another interesting way is to view these messages as an oracle, by assuming that there are only 7 Churches in the world, therefore (assuming you are reading this book for the first time,) Am asking that, what day of the week were you born (strong/literal variable) or got born again (weak/figurative variable.) Secondly, visit one of the 7 churches in Asia minor according to the day of the week of your birth day as Sunday = Ephesus, Monday = Smyrna, Tuesday = Pergamum, Wednesday = Thyatira, Thursday = Sardis, Friday = Philadelphia, Saturday = Laodicea. Then, read the Message that was written to the Church of your birth day and that is your portion and for confirmation or addition, read the message of the day you first try to know your church in revelation and its message, then that is your Church.

Now, Christ and the 7 Spirits which are before his throne; through John are sending their grace and peace unto them, then we could see Christ for the first time gave himself an appellation "which is, and which was, and which is to come." "Which is" because he had conquered death, sitting by the right side of his father and "Which was" because even before his coming in human form (when he was God Yahweh of the Old testament,) he was already in existence before any creature was created and "which is to come" is the time of that great expectation for Christ coming to marry the church to himself.

1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

1:7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

John here was paying homage to Christ his Lord, so does he hails him as our faithful witness for he was faithful to the end, to lay down his own life for all of us that believes in him. And truly was he to be the first born among the dead, not because he died and resurrected, for some men hast by holy or unholy miracle gained life before the coming of Christ and after him, both Lazarus's or John's did died again but Christ died and rose again, but was the first never to die again which makes him the oldest man to be

living in the Body/Shell of man, currently ageing over 2000 years old on earth or over 2 days, (as a day in the Spirit realm of God is as 1000 years down here on earth,) in heaven knowing that before the last hour of this third day he will come to take his church back with him to heaven as (Luk 13:33-34, Hos 6:2,) foretells.

John continue to pay his homage to Christ as the prince of the kings of the earth of the new earth and not of this current world, which is of the kingdom of Satan the adversary of Christ, but when the kingdom of Christ shall come. He his destine to rule on this current earth for a thousand years as a taste of what to be expected in his everlasting and new earth kingdom, which shall not wither away by water as of the flood of Noah or the coming fire to destroy this current world. Therefore in his temporal and eternal reign, he will make us kings and priests unto God, his (and our) Father.

John now assured the Churches that Christ will come, every eyes (believers or non-believers,) shall see him and even those that pierced him, for even on that day that Christ will come to rapture the Church, some will still be piercing Christ, for some will still enjoy piercing or causing pain to the believers in Christ, as Christ said in (Mat 25:40).

Finally he quotes the word of the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come saying, I am Alpha (the beginning) and Omega (the ending,) and he confirm it again that is what "the Almighty" said.

1:9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

When Christ came in this corruptible flesh, people, even his own disciples thought the corruptible flesh was to be glorified, but the flesh of Adam hast being condemn to corruption, because of his disobedience in the garden of God in Eden, so that by this and after he being made humble, was to be glorified again, as he was before sin falls him into death, the pit of Hell. And because the only man ever created was Adam, all his generations faces the condemnation of our fore first biological father, so that we might not be like Adam rising from glory to shame, therefore we were born in sin so that we might choose to rising from Shame(death) to Glory (eternal life,) therefore an exchange was made that Christ the image of the ever glorious God having eternal life (because he is the reflection of the eternal God,) should face shameful death for our own sakes, So was Christ born by a virgin, (a holy/ glorious one, because in marriage, happy is the newly wedded husband, knowing he was he whom broke the virginal code,) as our

holy and eternal sacrifice and not of a sinful nature, (for in this case the newly wedded husband does not see the sign of blood, which is shameful).

Thus Christ as our eternal sacrifice was offered on the cross and by his resurrection and return unto God, his offering was accepted by God, But he did not come immediately to rapture the Church to himself, for as Israel was taken away from Egypt, was not made to immediately enter their promised land in the next 40 days, but purge them for 40 years, so did Christ in other to purge the Gentiles into their fullness, for a certain numbers of days called, times of the Gentiles, which is a period of 2300 days according to (Dan 8:14) and this time is the time of the great tribulation, so that we might be purge and made whole, as see in (Dan 11:35).

Therefore, because the starting time to begin the counting of the great tribulation was at the time of the abomination of desolation i.e. the abominations of the unrepentance Jews in Jerusalem and her Temple which cause the Temple of Jerusalem to be made Desolate by its fall by the Romans in 70 AD which hast being prophesied beforehand as in (Dan 8: 11-13) was 70 AD.

[Although many not observing the statement in (Mat 24: 15,) for the book of Daniel was written era before Christ, thus some interpretation of the book of Daniel, before the coming of Christ has placed Antiochus IV Epiphanes, (whom died about 194 which was about 300 years but less than 400 years that the book of Daniel was written), to cause the abomination of the Temple, such as offering a swine on the altar of Moses which is an abomination because a swine is an unclean animal in Israel, talk-less of sacrificing it to Yahweh, but this is not the abomination mentioned by Daniel, for this abomination did not bring about the desolation of the Temple, (as required for the fulfilment of the prophecy as seen in Daniel 8: 11), for the abomination spoken by Daniel is to cause the desolation/ destruction/fall of the Temple, just as the state the Temple was, when Daniel was praying for her restoration in (Daniel 9:17), but not until after the departure of Christ into heaven and about 30 years afterwards, when the abominations of the Jews that won't listen to the word of Christ, was full by them committing abominations within the city and the Temple, which caused the Romans to make it a desolation in 70 AD, for Christ says in (Luke 21:20), that when they sees armies around them, they should know that the desolation is near.]

Therefore since this book by John was written after 70 AD, within the last decade of the first Century, he call himself a brother i.e. as we are of a

same family in Christ and a “companion in tribulation” i.e. as a partaker of those to experience this tribulation unto the end of the 2300 days “and in the kingdom” i.e. telling the church that so also we are brothers and companion in the coming Kingdom and “patience of Jesus Christ,” which is to admonish us to be patient for his coming, in peace or tribulation, as he was doing, for the sake of Christ, in Patmos, one of the Sporades isles in the Aegean Sea, which was used by the Romans as a penal colony.

1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

The persecution of the Jewish Christians was started by the Pharisee Jews and the first was under the command of Saul (Paul), making Stephen the first martyr for the kingdom of Christ, which later grew out of Judea into other part of the Roman Empire and the first to be sanction by the Roman Empire was by Nero (54-68 AD) and by the Time of Domitian (reigned 81-96 AD), the Emperor of Rome towards the end of the first AD century, John was plunged into a boiling oil but miraculously escaped, and he sent him to Isle of Patmos, then on this Island one day, which day of the week, fell to the day that the Lord Christ resurrected, which was on the first Day of the week or Sunday, called Lord's day by the Christians, heard behind him a great voice, as of a trumpet.

1:11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

1:12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

This was what the great voice, as of a trumpet said and what John heard, therefore he turned his back to look for the voice that was speaking behind him and he saw 7 golden candlesticks. we should notice that these candlesticks are different from the Temple Menorah.

1:13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

1:14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

1:15And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

1:18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

In turning back, he saw Christ and describing how he looks in glory in the mist of the Candlesticks, holding 7 Stars, with the word of God from his mouth (i.e. the sharp two edged sword, symbol of the Old and New Testament, the Chief witness of Yahweh/Christ). Seeing this, John fell at his feet as dead but Christ laid his right hand upon him saying Fear not; I am the first and the last: to telling that O Yes, it's me till verse 18 unto verse 19 where he now gave him an assignment to write what he had seen and heard, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

This verse is self-explanatory. But In other to make clear the word angel/angelo(messenger) was used in its absolute meaning for either natural or supernatural beings (Christ being both, supernatural when he was with God (Elohim) as Yahweh, as seen in (Jos 5:13-14) or with other supernatural Angels, as Michael, as seen in (Heb 1:4-7, 13-14) and became a natural angel when he came as Christ, the son of man, as our sacrifice for the world that his Father love,) in the act of delivering a message as an intermediary between the sender and the receiver of the information. (See the comments on (Rev 1:1)). So the 7 stars (part of those found in Daniel 8:10, 12:3,) are the messengers (Angels)/the Shepherds/Ministers/ Bishops/G.Os of the 7 Churches while the 7 candlesticks are the 7 Churches which he was told to write to. Thus, as if the 7 Stars are flaming the 7 Candlesticks.

Message to the Churches

2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth theseven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2:2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

2:3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

2:4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

2:6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

These verses are self-explanatory and a simple internet search will give you more information about the location of this place. Nevertheless, the word Ephesus means desirable which philosophical meaning could denote that God and Christ desires us i.e. he loves every human, for he loved us even before the foundation of the world. A calling that God desires Us.

The Nicolaitans were a sect that sprang from Nicholas of Antioch, most probably one of the 7 deacons of (Acts 6: 5,) or another one Nicholas of later date. His false doctrine is called Nicolaism, for he abandoned his wife because of her beauty, so that whosoever wanted her might enjoy her. This practice turned into debauchery with partners exchanging each other in turns. Thus, regarding adultery and fornication as matters of indifference.

2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall

have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

These verses are self-explanatory and a simple internet search will give you more information about this place. Nevertheless, the word Smyrna means myrrh which philosophical meaning could denote purification and the myrrh was part of the ointment used for the dead body of Christ.

Polycarp, a disciple of John was known to be a bishop of this place. In verse 9 Christ did not called, that false assembly the Temple of Satan, for at that time the Temple has already fallen, and as to the 10 days tribulation, (remembering that a prophetic Day is a literal Year,) Therefore it is a noticeable fact that the last and most bloody of the 10 great persecutions of the Christian church by the Roman empire continued for 10 years, from 303 to 313 AD, beginning under Diocletian and was finally quenched by Constantine I.

2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

2:15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

2:16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

These verses are self-explanatory and a simple internet search will give you more information about this place. Nevertheless, the word Pergamos means Elevation which philosophical meaning could denote standing up firm for the cause of Christ.

Pergamos became the seat of ancient Babylonian sun worship. After the Medo-Persian occupation, the defeated Chaldeans fled to Asia Minor, and fixed their central college at Pergamos, and took the Palladium of Babylon, the cubic stone, with them. Here, independent of state control, they carried on the rites of their religion, and plotted against the peace of the Persian Empire, conspiring with the Greeks for that purpose.

The history of this Antipas has been buried in history but Christ knew him to be a faithful martyr and so Christ knowing all, either the Great or Small that suffered for his namesake. They were accused of the doctrines of Balaam, (being a stumbling block for true enlightenment) and the Nicolaitans, (doctrine of Immorality) .

2:18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

2:24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

2:25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

2:26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

2:28 And I will give him the morning star.

2:29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

These verses are self-explanatory and a simple internet search will give you more information about this place. Nevertheless, the word Thyatira means City of Thya (Thya means White Castle), which philosophical meaning could denote a reminder to always look unto the eternal city of Jerusalem, where the Creator is ready to dwell with his believing and faithful creature forever.

Jezebel here is used figuratively, alluding to Ahab's wife, who slew the prophets of the Lord, led her husband into idolatry, and fed the prophets of Baal at her own table. (In the Bible, anywhere a female figure is used prophetically, its used to denote of group of people either as a Country, Church.) Therefore, Thyatira is being accused by Christ to be in alinement with another heretical Church.

Message to the Churches Continues

3:1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

3:2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

3:4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

3:6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

These verses are self-explanatory and a simple internet search will give you more information about this place. Nevertheless, the word Sardis means to survive or net-maker, which philosophical meaning could denote our call to be a fisher of Men for the spreading of the good news of Christ.

3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

3:13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

These verses are self-explanatory and a simple internet search will give you more information about this place. Nevertheless, the word Philadelphia is the Greek word for "Brotherly Love" which philosophical meaning could denote that as Christ loves us, so must we love each other in the Love of Christ.

3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

3:15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

3:16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

3:17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

3:20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

3:21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

These verses are self-explanatory and a simple internet search will give you more information about this place. Nevertheless, the word Laodicean came from Laodice, (the same Laodice from the interpretation of Dan 11:6,) a Syrian queen and wife of Antiochus II. This church is called a Lukewarm Church by the word spoken unto it.

Into Prophetic scene

4:1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

4:2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

After John has written down the messages of the 7 churches, we can now say the revelation unto what shall thereafter in (Rev 1:19) properly begins. Thus, in the vision a door was opened in Heaven and he remember the voice of that first voice he heard for it was the same voice of (Rev 1:10.)

Although John was already in the Spirit, seeing and hearing Christ and he was brought into a higher realm in the spirit. When the door was opened in heaven, Christ told John to come near so he might show him what will be in the future, thus him coming near, brought him into a new spirit/vision of what must be, seeing the one sitting on the throne in his glory.

4:4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

We should see these as human elders across the timeline of the history of man, set down from the time of the fall to the time of his rise. These elders occupy that day of time, thus we can say, the first 12 represent evening, when darkness (night) cometh, representing the hours from 6pm to 6am by the seats of the 12 sons of Israel, as they also reflect in (Rev 21:12,) and thus comes morning, when Light/day (Christ the light of the world) cometh representing the hours from 6am to 6pm to complete the 24 hours of the day by the seats of the disciples of Christ, as they also reflect in (Rev 21:14.)

4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

This verse is self-explanatory. But I will comment on the meaning of the 7 spirits of God on my comment on (Rev 5:6).

4:6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

4:7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

The 4 Beasts standing on sea of glass like unto crystal is the representation of the kingdom of God by the heavenly Beast known as the Cherubs, having 4 faces like a Lion, Ox, Man, and the fourth was (Lion, Ox, Man) like an eagle (probably, it's a phoenix) in its flight, almost exactly as it was seen by Ezekiel in (Ezk 10:1-14,) For these animals (Cherubs) are not kingdoms by themselves for God is their king, as the King of his kingdom, (and the wheels, as seen by Ezekiel, is creating unbroken landmark from the beginning unto the destination of allocated flight(time,) carrying the throne of God or involves in the planting of the Kingdom of God which is in heaven on earth.)

And the interpretation of the 4 faces of the creature is this; the body is one, just as the kingdom of the Lord God is one, and the 4 faces are the 4 era/cardinal of his kingdom on earth, of the sons of Adam from the first to the last generation, whose names were found in the book of Life as in (Exo

32:32,) as the Lion was the era from Adam to Noah (Gen 1:27-30,) the Ox was from Noah to Moses (Gen 9:1-11,) the face like a Man was from Moses/Israelites to the birth of Christ (Gen 12:1-3) and the flight that is like an eagle is the era of the resurrected Christ to the time of the expected resurrection of the church of Yahweh/Christ, as in (Act 2:36,) of all those that believe in the creator of Adam, those that believe he was the cause of the flood and he is the Lord that grant Noah and his household the permission to feed on meat, those that believe him as the Lord of Moses and the champion of Israel, and those that believes him to be the same resurrected Christ that overcame death.

The flight is the act of the death and resurrection, the ascension and the return of the Holy Spirit which is the same Ghost of Christ, for it was written of the Israelites that he placed them on eagles' wings as a way to remind them of how he delivered them from the house of bondage unto freedom.

This could be seen in the faith of the Christians, For Christianity is the only religion among men based on testimony of verified death(bondage) and resurrection(freedom) and the ever presence of their Master through his holy ghost as promised since the Pentecost of that year, as Christ the author of the religion makes himself an example. Death is the bondage in which every flesh is bounded to, but its only Christianity that has the hope and the assurance to be free from the bondage of death, with the hope that someday (2300 years after the ruins of the Temple of Israel according to prophecy,) the bodies (Sanctuary) of the saint will be cleansed.

The 6 wings, seems to signifies the continuous actions of the Believers throughout the ages, for as man is to work for 6 days and rest on the last day of the week, but the wings (with the eyes) rest not yet, until their time of rest come eternally in heaven, as a contingency, for the Devil their adversary, never rest seeking whom to devour as seen in (1Pet 5:8.) Therefore, Christians were employ to always be watchful and to keep on praying without ceasing, as seen in (Luk 18:1, 21:36, 1Ths 5:17.)

The eyes full within/before (before the coming of Christ) and behind (after the coming of Christ,) the wings signifies the believers in God throughout the ages, to inherit the kingdom of God/Christ, called priests/prophets of God as seen in (1Pet 2:9,) telling the mind/will of God (the truth/knowledge/light/word, of God, they have seen) to ignorant mankind. And they never resting day nor night signifies that throughout their generations, there has always being those that calls upon the name of

the lord Yahweh/Jehovah (Lord God Almighty of OT) and Christ (Which was, and Is, and Is to come of NT,) acknowledging his holiness.

4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

These verses are self-explanatory.

The Assembly of God

5:1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

5:3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

5:4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

John saw in the right hand of God a book with words written within and sealed with 7 seals outside. A seal is an instrument of stone, metal or other substance on which is engraved some image or sign and is used for making an impression on closed document, warranting the holder of the document to break the seal before the content of the document can be read.

Here, God had intention to tell what will happen afterward (Mat 24:36,) but God is not ready to disclosed it with anyone, saves only him whom is worthy.

A strong heavenly messenger shouted with a loud voice to seek out a man, whom is worthy and no one is found in heaven (i.e. to be born,) on earth (i.e. living,) nor under the earth (i.e. dead,) was found to be able, thus this make John to weep.

5:5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Then John was comforted by one of the 24 elders, that Christ has prevailed, for according to known history of mankind, only Christ was born, lived, died, arose from death to living ever since.

The elder called the Lamb a Lion because the first coming of Christ was as a lamb sacrificed for our sake, but when he shall come the second time, its shall not be a gentle lamb, but as a wild Lion ready to devour his enemies. Here Christ is represented as a lamb, for according to (Isa 53:7-12,) so was he silence and submitted himself to the knife of slaughter, as he was led to be crucified on the cross and at the same time the Church of Christ is also represented as that lamb, because the Church, the body of Christ, whose Christ is head as in (Col1:18, 24; 1Con 11:3,) is to face tribulations unto the time of the coming of Christ, its head/husband.

The 7 horns(Kings/Powers) and 7 eyes(Priests) of the slain Lamb (Christ/Church/kingdom of Christ), are called the Spirits of God and by Zechariah called the eyes of the Lord as in (Zec 4:10.) To understand the meaning to these 7 Spirits of God which symbol can also be seen in the Menorah, as (Rev 4:5, Zec 4:2,) implies, as the 7 branched lamps of the Tabernacle of Moses.

We ought to remember that God itself is a Spirit as seen in (Joh 4:24, Heb 1:7), and the only 2 types of images/similitudes that bears the Spirit(air/breaths/wind) of God, are firstly, the uncreated Image of God (that was with God before anything was created, whom we call Jehovah/Yahweh Elohim/The Lord God seen in (Gen 2:4 - downwards,)) through the Holy Spirit of God, and secondly man as in (Gen 1:26; 2:7,) the created Image of God, male and female type did God created them. Thus the Uncreated godman Yeshua/Joshua/Jesus and the Created man, Adam and his seed/generations bears the nature of the spirit of God.

During the old era before Christ, according to witness of Clement of Alexandria and Philo, the 7 Lamps, used to represent the 7 planet in relation to earth/man in this order the Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars Jupiter and Saturn and so was the world or the life of man was divided into 7 ages of Infancy/Baby, School Boy/Child, Lover, Soldier, Justice /Judge, Old Man, Extreme Old Age/Second Infancy Age.

Which moves in night, day cycle of Infant (as evening/night/ moon/cool/sleep/ignorant/dream realities of life,) to School Boy (as

morning/day/sun/heat/awake/knowing/conscious realities of life,) to Lover (evening) to Soldier (morning) to Justice (evening) to Old Man (morning) to Extreme Old Age (evening.)

Thus, the 7 spirits/horns/eyes of God, are 7 men/prophets/kings possessing the spirit of God, which God himself sent into all the world (i.e. to send throughout the ages of the fallen world, unto its rise, with the evidence of the resurrection of the Just-ified,) as Christ (the only sinless out of them all) was sent by him to the world as seen in (Joh 3:16). Just as Yahweh/The Lord sent the prophets of Israel to the Israelites. I cannot confirm nor deny the identities of the 6 branches, but 3 (were said) to come before Christ, and then came Christ, the fourth, the middle lamp of the menorah, the main stem of the branches, the Sun, the Light of the world (as it was on the fourth day of creation, that the Sun (as well as other stationary or wondering stars) was created,) and Our Soldier, the Captain of the host of God, whom fought the battle of eternal redemption for our sake, so we might gain eternal life. And after the coming of Christ, God is to send the 3 remainder, to completing the second branch of the Menorah. These are most probably the other "Chief Princes" of Michael/Christ in (Dan 10:13).

According to the construction of the Menorah. The middle/fourth lamp, was firstly made as the sole candlestick, before the branches were made, as seen in (Exo 25:31), which philosophically denotes the pre-existence of Christ as the sole light/life of the world before creation, in the sight of God. And out of it, came the other 6 branches, 3 on one side (before the coming of Christ in flesh) and 3 on the other side (after the coming of Christ in flesh) as seen in (Exo 25:32, 35), which signifies the other lights/lives (i.e. the 6 branched lamps,) were enlighten/given life by the Seventh/Middle lamp. Which is the evidence of the history of the fall of man into death by sin and the salvation gained through the death of he that lives(shines) forever, for none of the branches remain standing/lightens/ living without holding unto the stem of the candlestick, for on Christ our eternal rock, we stand as seen in (Psa 18:2, 62:2.)

5:7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast

redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. 5:14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

Christ whom alone knew God before us, came to the throne and received/took the book out of God's right hand. And the 4 beasts (i.e. all sons of Adam whose name where found written in the book of Life) and the 24 (i.e. the 12 sons of Israel and the 12 apostles of Christ,) elders fell down before Christ the Lamb. Every one praising him with harps, and golden vials full of odors, which are the prayers (i.e. desire in request) of the saints.

They sang unto Christ hailing him as he that is worthy to open the seal, for he was slain and hast redeem them unto God by his blood which he used in saving all out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation. When Christ shall come back, God shall give him the power to his Kingdom and he shall make us unto God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth now and to come.

And the voice of many angels around the throne, are probably the same voice, the saved humans (or, and the non-human angels,) saying worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

And every creature, human or nonhuman in heaven or earth or under the earth or sea, every creation in existence returned all blessing, and honor, and glory, and power unto God and his Christ. Thus, the 4 beasts said Amen and the 24 elders bowed down to worship him that lives forever.

The Parable of The Seven Seals

6:1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

The white denote purity or the status quo and the horse denote movement (but sometimes the movement might stand, walk, jog or run) and occupying different places/space at different times.

He that sat on it, is our Adversary (the Devil or his emissary), as the ruler of this world (i.e. the crown,) for because of the fall of Man he has been given into the hands of Man, (to test him to be for the Kingdom of God or to bringing him over to the Kingdom of the world) for a while. He was given a bow, (i.e. the power to destroy) and went on conquering, and to conquer.

This can be seen in the pure state of humanity and the first bow to strike was on Abel, or after the coming of Christ during the pure state of the Church when the first bow, stroked down Stephen. Within this eras we could see the beginning of corruptions of humanity or tribulations of the Christians.

6:3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

6:4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

The corruption/tribulation continues, the redness of the second horse denotes that period that original purity of life began to be corrupted, hence the blood which is the symbol of life, is bleeding/dying out. For our adversary was given power to take peace from the earth i.e. cause commotion/war, for the bow could claim life, but the sword which is great, could do more than the bow in destruction. Herein, our adversary, instead of directly using his Bow, as he was responsible for taking lives that surrounds Job, he now, indirectly makes his kills, by placing his great sword in the hands of men, causing people to kill each other, as wars began within the first civilization of human history or the persecution of the Church by the Jews, the Roman empire and the Islamic powers.

6:5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6:6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

The corruption/tribulation continues, blackness of the third horse denotes lack, or hunger (want of Life.) And the pair of balances denotes scarcity/famine, hence provisions is being measured out by weight. The measures of wheat and barley for a penny denote, scarcity of food, as bread is made from wheat for man, while animals such as horses, donkeys, camels among others, which were the major means of mans' transportation in those days, feeds on barley. Wheat is more expensive than barley, in normal situation we would have gotten three measures of wheat for a penny, but because of unfavorable economy, a penny now buys a measure of wheat which makes the less privilege to use their penny to buy barley to make bread instead of wheat. Whereas the price of the oil and the wine, the luxuries of life, which is not necessary for bodily nourishment or the necessity of life is left stable.

6:7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

The corruption/tribulation continues, paleness of the fourth horse denotes death, or decay (lack of Life.) Its rider was called death and hell i.e. the grave/bottomless pit followed him, fourth part of the earth as one out of four being a fourth part, which means a significance part of human population will fall, by the killing with sword i.e. war, which is the weapon of the second horse rider, and with hunger i.e. famine which is the weapon of the third horse rider, and with death which in itself it's the forth rider called death i.e. all forms of mass destructions, and with the beasts (governments) of the earth aiding to bring about this destruction.

6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

6:11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

The fifth seals brings us to the invisible spiritual world, the martyrs who have died as believers under the altar, (the alter signifies, seeing them at the place they have being slain as a sacrifice,) of the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

They asked the Lord that won't he Judge and avenge their blood on them that dwells on earth, but a white robe (i.e. the white signifies enlightenment/knowledge and the robe, for the covering of the shame/nakedness of our body which brings comfort/peace, signifies holiness/righteousness) was given to all of them, which is an assurance/taste of what to come, that they should rest a little while. But the judgment of God will not start until after all destined to be martyr for the sake of Christ has fulfill their destiny and the Rapture occur.

Christ, The Seven Thunders and John's New Commission

10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

10:2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

10:3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

This mighty Angel seems to carry the personage of Yahweh (Jehovah), before coming as Christ. When this Angel cried in a loud voice, 7 thunders uttered their voices, and John when he was about to write it down, he heard another voice from heaven telling him to seal it up.

But it seems most probable that, the words of the 7 thunders are directed to the Church i.e. those to be with Christ at the first resurrection. (Therefore if you are a believer in the good news of Christ unto the world,

we are likely to know the contents of the thunders utterance, from John the apostle, whenever we die to enter the paradise department of hell, or after the Rapture through Christ.)

10:5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

10:6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

This Angel here is showing us the time between mortality and immortality. For after the end of the 1000 mortality reign of Christ, (which is a prelude or preparation for us in our new eternal body to be gained at our resurrection day, to living again in this world before it perish) and the last plagues, and the end of the war of Armageddon, and the remnants slayed by Christ, and the shout of victory unto God by the children of God, unto the marriage and the marriage supper, then his eternal reign shall begin.

Thus, he swore by the eternal God and said there should be time (year/season) no longer, which means the year of the blowing of the 7th trumpet of the angel of (11:15,) will be the last AD calendar year, for the days of the earth shall not reach a time/year/360 days for it to be consumed by fire, and this earth will pass away, for the new heaven and new earth comes, which is to last forever. For in the days of the voice of the seventh angel the mystery of God should be finished i.e. all of the word of the prophecies would have being validated in their fulfillment.

10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

10:9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

John was told of the effect of eating the book before eating it. Eating of the book is sweet to the mouth, so is the joy of the grace, that Salvation offers to gain eternal life, but its bitter to the belly, so is the tribulations that follows the gaining of salvation, for as Christ said in (Mat 11:12) that, the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. The violent are the causer of the tribulations the children of the kingdom of God shall face, until the time the kingdom of God which is of Christ is established on earth.

10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

John was told that he must prophesy again. Thus, we can say that this prophecy unto John has been fulfilled, for if John did not made it out of the Island, we would have not heard about this book. For it was after he left this island that he wrote his Gospel and his 3 epistles, it was afterward Polycarp became one of his disciples and it's no news that out of the Apostles of Christ he was the only one to die naturally, as it was said to have died at a very old age and was buried at Ephesus.

Christ and his prophecy about his Church

11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

This chapter is a continuation of the last chapter, after the angel told him that he must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings, he now told him to measure the temple of God. Although at this time, the Jewish Temple had already fallen, but in this vision, John saw this Temple, the Altar and them that worship therein, which are the people of the new testament.

11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

The Jewish Temple was primarily made for the Israelites (Jews,) but at this time, those Jews that believes in Christ and his true doctrine, are those within it and John was told to measure it or make an account of the temple, the alter and the people worshiping therein, while the outer court joined with the main Temple are for the Gentiles, for the believing Gentiles

attaching themselves to the true doctrine of Christ, which was brought unto us by the Jews. But John did not give us the result of his measurement.

Only the Israelites (and in some cases strangers living within their gates,) were naturally bounded (hence the measurement,) to their tabernacle/temple, under the Ceremonials, Sacramental, Levitical, Ecclesiastical laws of Moses of the old testament and the new testament, as the fulfillment of the testament of Moses, for the Jews and the invite for both Jews and Gentiles into the new testament of the eternal grace through Christ.

For in Old times, the courts within the temple were for the Jews, but later in time a court for the Gentiles was attach to the main Temple. Thus, its seems because of the measuring of the main Temple which is for the Children of Israel, John was able to know the number of living Israelites that made it at the time of the rapture in (Rev 7: 4-8,) while he was told not to measure the court of the Gentiles, therefore he could not number/account for other nations that made it at the time of the rapture in (Rev 7: 9,) but says which no man could number.

And the treading down of the holy city 42 months, brought to remembrance (Dan 8:13-14,) which says the Temple would be trodden under foot for 2300 years, whereas (Dan 12:7) confirming that a power will scatter the holy people of Daniel i.e. the faithful Christian Jews will be dispersed for a time, times and half a time which reads the same 42 months of this verse, for a time is a year, containing 12 months, 2 times is 2 years of 24 months and half a year of 6 months making a total of 42 months, therefore this time is the same as (Dan 12:7) when Israel went into exile by the Islamic power in the year 688 AD, when Umayyad initiate the octagonal structure of the Dome of the Rock, until the year 1948 AD when Israel gained her current independence, thus making a total of 42 months or 1260 days, when their city was regained and they could establish a government by themselves, but even though the City is to be trodden under foot for 1260 years, Its Temple, figuratively meant the Christians or literally the Temple area is to be trodden under foot for 2300 years since 70 AD.

11:3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

11:4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

11:5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

The 2 witness, the 2 olive trees and the candlesticks as also seen in (Zech 4: 11-14,) signifies the word of God as David sang in (Psa 119: 105, 130,) for the olive trees produce the oil to keep the candlesticks enlighten. Thus, this is the word of God (as the double-edged sword as seen in Heb 4:12,) therefore the 2 witnesses are the Old Testament, which is primarily the inheritance of the Jews and the New Testament, which is primarily the inheritance of the Jews and Gentiles, by the Jews, so witnesses unto both the Jews and the Gentiles. As Christ said of the Old testament witnessing of him in (Joh 5:39) and of the New Testament he said in (Mat 24: 14,) that the Gospel shall be preached as a witness unto all nations, thus the Apostles, the initiators of the spreading of the New Testament Good News (Gospel) of Christ, as Christ said in (John 15:27,) that they shall be his witness and Peter also confirmed in (1Pet 5:1, 2Pet 1:16.) Thus in the old testament by the power of Yahweh, the coming Christ whom is the Word of God, prophets such as Moses and Elijah devours their enemies and performs miracles such as having power to shut heaven or in the new testament by the power of the same Yahweh, whom is the same Word of God that became flesh and for our sakes became our Christ and by his spirit, his believers according to (Luke 10:19,) were given power to trample upon serpents and scorpions and over all the powers of the enemy, as often they desires.

Thus, the believers in the words of Old and New Testament were to be in a mournful state, prophesying by the wearing of sackcloth for a period of 1260 years, which means there is going to be a time when the good news of Christ would not be shared joyously, naturally under the influence of the holy spirit of God, as also perceived by Paul in (2Th 2: 6-7,) which period was the time of the rise of papal supremacy, when the power of the Orthodox Church was officially taken away from the orthodox apostolic successions, forming/empowering Roman Catholicism by Pagan Rome, paving the way for the rise of the Antichrist, as in (2Th 2:8.) For during this period, the papacy truly hindered the spreading of the word of God, by limiting the word of the Bible, which was originally written mainly in Hebrew, Aramaic and Greece and translated to the readers mother tongue,

such as the Vulgar translations and the Greece Septuagint was prohibited by the papacy to exits or be read only in the Latin Vulgate, thus numerous people could not read the Bible in their mother tongues, without the aid of Latin interpreter/pastor.

11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

11:8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

As a Beast denotes a kingdom or a form of Government, thus the ascending out of the bottomless pit or hell is a kingdom which is contrary to the kingdom of God which is above in Heaven.

Therefore, if the period of them in prophecy in sackcloth is the period of papacy supremacy and to last for 1260 years, then we should look out for that beast (Kingdom,) to lay assault to the word of God, about that time. And as the papacy supremacy began about 538 AD to come to an end in 1798 AD as seen in (Dan 7:25.) For the edict of the emperor Justinian, dated 533 AD, making the bishop of Rome the head of all the churches, did not come into effect until the Arian Ostrogoths, the last of the 3 horns that were plucked up to make room for the papacy, were not driven out of Rome until 538 AD and to come to an end 1260 years after, in 1798 AD when Napoleon's general Berthier deposed the Pope, which end the era of the papacy global dominion. Thus it is seen that the beast during this period, which naturally fits the appellation of Sodom (As in when Lot, dwell in comfort in Sodom until he was abused by the sodomite) and Egypt (as in when the Children of Israel dwell in comfort until the time they were abused, before they were delivered,) was France, (Franks, part of the 10 horns and one of the remaining 7 horns that was not uprooted by the Papal horn in (Dan 7:7,20,)) which history testifies to be a refuge for some of the early Christians, for example France is known to be the resting place of Mary Magdalene and France is known to be called the first born daughter of the Church.

The crucifixion where the Lord was crucified can be liken to what Christ said in (Mat 25: 40,) that when you have done it unto at least one of these my brethren, you have done it to me. Thus, for example during the protestant era, when the witness was still under sackcloth in 1572 a plot was laid in France to destroy all the Huguenots; and in one night, 5000 of them

were murdered in cold blood, and the streets of Paris literally ran with blood, because they tried to free themselves from Catholicism.

Thus, in the year 1793 in France, By the decree of the Assembly of the French Government, the Bible was forbidden and under that decree the Bibles were gathered and burned, for there was general plunder of every place of worship and every possible mark of contempt heaped upon them, and all institutions of the Bible abolished; Baptism and the communion were abolished. The nation acknowledged no God and death pronounced to be an eternal sleep. The 7 days of the week was extended to 10 days. The Goddess of Reason was set up, in the person of a veiled woman, and publicly worshiped. As history records "On the 1st of November, 1793, Gobet, with the Republican priests of Paris, had thrown off the gown, and abjured Religion. On the 11th, a grand festival, dedicated to Reason and Truth, was celebrated in the Cathedral of Notre Dame, which had been desecrated, and been named the Temple of Reason; a pyramid was erected in the center of the Church, surmounted by a temple, inscribed 'To philosophy. The torch of 'Truth was on the altar of Reason spreading light, etc. The National Convention and all the authorities attended at this burlesque and insulting ceremony." Thus the Old and New Testaments were slain in France.

11:9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11:11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

While the people of France were doing this, other nations were watching and the unbelievers were happy for the atheist attitude of France. The Statue of Liberty, that was later in time given as a gift to the United States by France, still bears testimony of this history.

And as a prophetic day is a literal year, this means this will occur for three and half years, therefore in 1793, the decree was passed the French Assembly suppressing the Bible. Just three years after, a resolution was introduced into the Assembly going to supersede the decree and giving toleration to the Scriptures.

On the 17th of June, Camille Jourdan, in the Council of 500, brought up the memorable report on the revision of the laws relative to religious worship. It consisted of a number of propositions, abolishing alike the Republican restrictions on Popish worship, and the Popish restrictions on Protestant.

"1. That all citizens might buy or hire edifices for the free exercise of religious worship.

"2. That all congregations might assemble by the sound of bells.

"3. That no test or promise of any sort unrequired from other citizens should be required of the ministers of those congregations.

"4. That any individual attempting to impede, or in any way interrupt the public worship should be fined, up to 500 livres, and not less than 50; and that if the interruption proceeded form the constituted authorities, such authorities should be fined double the sum.

"5. That entrance to assemblies for the purpose of religious worship should be free for all citizens.

"6. That all other laws concerning religious worship should be repealed.

"Those regulations, in comprehending the whole state of worship of France, were, in fact, a peculiar boon to Protestantism. Popery was already in sight of full restoration. But Protestantism, crushed under the burthen of the laws of Louis XIV, and unsupported by the popular belief, required the direct support of the state to stand on its feet. The old prohibitions to hold public worship, to possess places of worship, to have ingress, etc.

"The Church and the Bible had been slain in France from November, 1793 till June, 1797. The three years and a half were expended, and the Bible, so long and so sternly repressed before, was placed in honor, and was openly the book of free Protestantism!"

That resolution lay on the table 6 months, when it was taken up, and passed without a dissenting vote. Thus, in just three years and a half, the witnesses 'stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.' For the Christian religion is re-established in France.

11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

The ascended up to heaven in a cloud can be understood as great elevation as Daniel said of King Nebuchadnezzar in (Dan 4: 22,) grown and reached unto heaven.

For shortly after, the British Bible Society was organized in 1804, then followed the American Bible Society in 1816, thus about 1804 the Bible had been printed and circulated in 50 languages and by 1942, the Bible in whole or in part has been translated into 1,058 languages and dialects. Today (Post-COVID-19 global lockdown,) there are over 3,765 translations of the Bible into various languages, in about 173 countries and there are over 150 Bible societies.

The Bible is exalted as above all as, next to His Son, the most invaluable blessing of God to man, and as the glorious testimony concerning that son.

11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

If a prophetic day is a year, which consist of 360 days, thus an hour is 15 days (for 15 days for an hour of 24 hours making a day is 360 days,) which means within 15 years of the killing and rising of the 2 witnesses i.e. within 1793-1797, a war/commotion/revolution, which is the symbol of great earthquake is bound to occur in France, making the tenth part (i.e. out of the most choice part/top brass) of the city(France) to fall(be killed) and the 7000 (7/7000 might signifies also the 10%, top brass or the elders of the country as 70 is the primary senate/chief/elder seats in the country of Israel as in (Exo1:5, Exo 24:9,)) was slain, thus the 7000 slain were the 10 percent that fell by the earthquake and this can be observe in the French revolution between 1789 AD to 1799 AD, which led to the establishment of the French Consulate in November 1799 AD. For over 17000 supposed enemies of the revolution were executed and more than 10000 died in prison. And the remnant was affrighted and gave glory to the God of heaven. Because before, during and after the time of French apostasy, some true believers in the Bible and understanding that France is playing out Biblical prophesies, have been warning the people of the outcome of her actions and when it truly occurs, those that lived to see the ends of it fulfillment were affrighted, giving glory to God of heaven.

Christ Prophecy about Israel

12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

Many named this woman to be the church (because the Church of Christ is represented as a woman, waiting for the marriage of her Husband,) but it is wrong to allocate this woman for the church, for according to the parable of the prophecy, the woman already was(existing) and the third of her stars had being cast down before the son was born, therefore because the Church (woman) was not born until after Christ was born and conquered death, for the Church was born out of the sinful world by Christ salvation for the sinful world, and it will also be an abomination unto God for the Son that was born to later in time marry his mother.

But Since it's an abomination to the Holy God of Israel, therefore it's the sacred true doctrine of Devil as seen in myths of ancient Madonna's of most ancient civilizations, such as the Father (Bel/Baal/Zeus/Jupiter/ Egyptian Osiris,) being dead, the Mother (Inanna/ Cybele/ Aphrodite/ Fortuna/Ishtar/Easter/Venus/Egyptian Isis,) claimed to be impregnated by her deceased husband to giving birth to his reincarnation to calling the son, (Tammuz/Hercules/Mercury/Egyptian Horus.)

But when we view the woman he was talking about, as the nation of Israel it will be easy for us to see the interpretation in their history because if you notice, the woman named "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH," was also call that great city therefore if we render the Interpretation of this woman as the nation of Israel, the Interpretation given to it as the church is render null and void. We behold this woman as Israel, clothe with the Tabernacle/Temple as her Sun and the Kings Palace as her Moon, and the Crown upon her head bearing 12 Stars are the generations of the 12 sons of Jacob.

12:2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

This woman has being promised a Son, even before her exodus from Egypt in Africa, For Jacob blessed Judah that from his loins was the chosen(Christ) for this reason it was said that the scepter shall not depart from the house of Judah, which yields the saying that Salvation is of the Jews.

12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

The Red Dragon, is the symbol of the Kingdom of Darkness that ever ruled man since the beginning onto the end of his reign, Just as the golden image of Nebuchadnezzar contains multiple beasts, but can still be referenced as the Beast/Image.

12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

We could see in the course of the history of the Israelite, they truly became a nation rising out of Egypt to settle in the land promised to them, and when they chose to be like other nations of the earth choosing a physical king to rule over them, as we see that Saul, David, and Solomon ruled over the united Israel but the kingdom was divided under Solomon and about 930 BC, when the 10 tribes formed the independent Kingdom of Israel in the north and the 2 other tribes, Judah and Benjamin, set up the Kingdom of Judah in the south.

Therefore, we could see the dragon tail truly drew the third part of the stars of Israel down remaining only the fourth part because Following the conquest of the kingdom of divided Israel (Asher, Dan, Ephraim, Gad, Issachar, Manasseh, Naphtali, Reuben, Simeon, and Zebulun,) by the Assyrians in 721 BC, the 10 tribes never return to Israel and were gradually assimilated by other peoples and thus disappeared from history. But when the Kingdom of Judah (Judah and Benjamin) also went in exile in Babylon, they returned under the Persians and was also ruled by the Greeks, and about the time Christ was to be born, Rome was already standing at her door step and for the first time an alien named Herod was chosen by the romans to king over Israel, hence the promised scepter that shall not depart from the land of Judea was born, and truly there was morning in Israel because of this born child, because many other children about his age then, were slaughter by Herod, whom was permitted by the Romans to cause the great lamentation in Israel.

12:5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

Everyone knows when Christ came he disappointed those that do not fully understand the word about his coming that he was not destine to rule over the land of Israel at that time until the time of the end of the great tribulation which is to last for 2300 years after the fall of the Temple come to its end, therefore he went back to God after fulfilling the works of salvation for mankind until the time he will truly come to judge and rule the earth, with a rod of iron i.e. to rule the nations of the earth with iron/forceful hands.

12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

Therefore since the believing Jews saw the Abomination, (the abomination of the Jewish Zealots) in their Temple before the desolation(war,) all those that believes in him started fleeing into the wilderness before the great fall of the Temple in 70 AD, but this was not the beginning of the final scattering of the Holy People (Jewish Christians, because of their faith in Christ and the commission Christ gave them to be his evangelist to the world, they were able to escape the desolations unto places prepared for them, but the 1260 years, mark their longest time for them to live in strange lands, because of the Power that scatter them, shall be against them).

Rome later in time openly made Christianity a legal religion of the empire in which Israel is also subject to, although esoterically he was still the pontiff to the gods of her land. (You will know more about the 1260 years as you read on) and its interpretation is the same as the comment on (Dan 12:7).

12:7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 12:8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

As the devil is also known by many names according to his works, so is Christ the True Reflection of God called Michael which means Who is Like God? (If not Christ the unbroken Reflection of God himself). Christ fought the Devil, not with swords but by the word of his mouth as a weapon, for the war in Heaven is like this; Christ Stands as an Attorney defending humanity in the presence of God the Great Judge, while the Devil/Dragon stands as an accuser for humanity, But Christ was able to overcome the Devil because Christ came and live like man and used his blood for the redemption of Man, and we could also see sinful men that love Christ following the footsteps of their chosen master, and even choose to pay the unlimited price that Christ paid for them which is Loving not their life even unto death as Christ. And the Great Judge vindicated Christ, therefore since then the Devil was forever cast away from seeing the face of the father to accuse them, even by the very act of the resurrection of Christ was his accusations brought to naught.

12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

Heaven rejoice that salvation has come unto earth, as Christians rejoices in the grace of the salvation offered unto them by Christ their Lord as his sinless life made as an atonement for those to believe in him, but woe unto the inhabitants of the earth, because the Devil has come unto them and the sign that was told the Christians was the coming of the Antichrist, coming with his Anti-Christian doctrine/religion, (to stand against the religion of Christ, thereby to causing the great fall away from the faith in Christ) as in (2 Ths 2:3,) for as truth of the word of God, was the weapon Michael, the Christ used in the heavenly warfare. The Lie (against the truth of the word of God) is the weapon of the Devil, as it was written of him in; (2 Ths 2:9-12.) Thus, herein the dragon, using Islam, the religion which is anti/against the Christ of the Christians as Christ, for few years after the creation of Islam by Muhammad, the woman (Israel/Judea) that (land that) brought forth Christ of Nazareth was besieged, by the Muslims.

For according to the prophecy of John about the antichrist, in (1 John 2:19) says; “They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us". For as Ishmael left his father Abraham even after his mother was told to return. So was Muhammad, whom was already familiar with Christian philosophy and the mandate of the Church in evangelizing the hope of her faith to the world, refused/renounced the believe of Christ on the cross and also according to the prophecy of Paul about the antichrist, in (2 Ths 2:4) says; “Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sits in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.” i.e. his own religion/church is the right way to the One true God of the universe.

For since the fall of the Temple it was only the Ishmaelite that has the longest occupation of the holy land even unto this day. Creating Islam to stand against the doctrine of Moses, and because of this the chief enemies of Mohammed were the Jews and the Christians as long they can’t abandon their Bible and embrace his Holy Quran.

12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

The 2 great wings means safe/sound/smooth and quickly/in haste as in (Hak 1:8,) because a one-wing bird cannot fly successfully or be swift else they would have being overtaken or not survive as if the earth had not help the Israel of old by the division of the red sea, the chariot of pharaoh would have overtaken them and the serpent/devil cast out water, (as waters signifies peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues according to Rev 17:15,) sent as a flood to carry the woman away, which signifies various Islamic forces, sent against the Jews and the opening up of the mouth of the earth signifies the resistance against the Islamic forces by the earth (i.e. non-Islamic forces of the places/countries the Jews took for refuge,) resisting the flood by swallowing it up.

The time, and times, and half a time makes up three and half years or 42 month making up the 1260 days mention in (Rev 12: 6 and Dan 12:6,) for Israel to be in the wilderness (i.e. live in exile,) when he (the beast/dragon) shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, and it is known that it was not until 1948 AD that the scattering of the Israelite came to an end when the land of Judea was divided into a Jewish state and an Arab state and was officially declared, in Tel-Aviv on Friday May 14, 1948, since then the re- gathering of the Israelite was Justified. But in other for us to recount the 1260 days, all we need to do is to reverse 1260 years from 1948 AD to see what happened in the Land of Israel and as we could see, it falls to the year 688 AD which marks the year, after about 50 years of the Muslims laying siege at Jerusalem, the alter of Ishmael was ordered to be Built upon the alter of Isaac, as seen in (2 Ths 2:3-4.)

Because at that very place Abraham was told to sacrifice the Son of the bone of his bone Sarah, and not the Son born unto him by the stranger Hagar as it was written in (Gen 22:11-18.) In which Jacob the son of Isaac inherited from Esau as Esau had sold his inheritance for a portion of meal as it was also written, and when Israel had become a nation, and when Jebus was conquered by David and changed its name to Jerusalem and the alter of Isaac had become a threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite, David the king bought the Land from him as it was written in (2Sa 24:18-24, 2Ch 3:1.) Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. But the first Temple fell, and Daniel was told it will be rebuild but fall again unto the time of the end, when the ruler of Israel will sit on his throne, as it was also written in (Dan 9:25, Dan 8:11, 14.) And this was fulfilled as Daniel bear witness to the fall of the first Temple by the Babylonians, the second Temple was built on the ruins of the first Temple under governor Zerubbabel when they came under the rule of the Persians, but Judea later became subject to Greece and later to Rome and since the days of Herod the Great and the birth of Christ and when Gaius (from 37 to 41 AD,) the first Roman Emperor to rule after the Death, Resurrection and Ascension of Christ, caused the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, when he started demanding to be worshipped as a god, and announced that a statue of himself (depicted as Zeus/Jupiter) should be placed in the Jerusalem temple for the Jews to worship, which period births the growth of various abominations of the unbelieving Jews (in Christ) committed within the

Temple and the City, which led to the final desolation of the Temple in 70 AD by the Romans, and the Temple has never being rebuild even unto this day. As it was also written in (Mat 24:15).

After the War of the Fall of the Temple, many Jews still lingers to the hope that their temple will be rebuilt someday, therefore when it was about the year 132 AD when Emperor Hadrian's attempt to install the statue of Jupiter Capitolinus on the site of the ruined Jewish Temple in Jerusalem it led to the Bar Kokhba revolt of 132-135 AD, but the power of the Israelite to resist was not totally dismissed, because Roman government accepted the Christian religion until the rise of Islam, when the scripture of Mohamed had pronounced death/tax upon them if they would not admit his own new religion, but the Jews and the Christian endured until the death of Mohammed in 632 AD at the age of about 61/62, and the Muslims had so far not attempted any siege of the city of Jerusalem. However, in 634 AD, Saracen forces had the potential to threaten all routes to the city. Although it was not encircled, but it had been in a state of siege since the Muslims captured the towns of Pella and Bosra east of the Jordan River. After the Battle of Yarmouk, the city was severed from the rest of Syria, and was presumably being prepared for a siege that seemed inevitable. When the Muslim army reached Jericho, Sophronius the Patriarch of Jerusalem collected all the holy relics including the True Cross, and secretly sent them to the coast, to be taken to Constantinople and the Rashidun army, under the command of Abu Ubaidah, besieged Jerusalem beginning in November 636 AD.

After 6 months, the Patriarch Sophronius agreed to surrender, on condition that he submit only to the Caliph and in 637 or 638 AD, Caliph Umar traveled to Jerusalem in person to receive the submission of the city. The Patriarch Sophronius of Jerusalem thus surrendered to him.

But the Christ believing Jews, seeing the rise of Islam saw the rise of the Antichrist and when his believers entered Jerusalem they saw this as the same command that was given to their forefathers that believed in Christ, when he told them about the Romans that fell the temple in 70 AD that they should flee when they saw the abomination that makes desolate, while others still hopes that someday their Temple will be rebuilt as Christ cometh, but never having the full understanding about the time of his arriver.

Therefore about 50 years after the Muslims had taken Jerusalem, in the year 688 AD, Umayyad initiate the octagonal structure of the Dome of the Rock and its round wooden dome had basically the same shape as is

does today. But this was strange to the Jews for Moses/Solomon never built such a Shrine at the holy site in which the Glory of the Lord of Israel once Stood and with the hope to stand their again when the time for it to be trodden under foot is to be due, therefore they saw this as the greatest abomination sitting firm on the sight of the ruins of their Temple with no power to resist them, therefore they were forced to the wilderness, a place that had being prepared for them as the Roman empire has made Christianity their state religion by Law, (Contrary to the doctrine of Christ, the owner of his religion and the King of the Jews whom did not convert the state of Israel by force, for when his Apostles told him to rain down fire on some none believers as scapegoat for others to believe in his gospel, because of their fear of terror, but denied them their wish, because he gave everyone the will freely to love goodness or hate evil and even when the Jews commons tried to take him and make him king over them, he escapes from them and continue his preaching of the personal encounter of the Creature by the Creator.) Although because of their attitude towards Christianity, they were often time banished from their land.

Therefore as we have seen, when we add 1260 years to 688 AD, it brings us to the Year 1948 AD, when for the first time once again they were permitted to choose rulers to rule over them by themselves, Since the time Rome reclaimed the freedom, for the orthodox Jews during the Judas Maccabean era, whom headed a religious revolt in the reign of Grecian Antiochus IV, 168-161 BC, until when Rome gave the throne to the first Herod, Herod the great, a stranger from the house of Esau, to rule over the sons of Jacob which remain under the hands of the Romans until the rise of the Ishmaelite (Muslims) and later shared by others until the period of the English first world war, when it came under the protection of the English empire and when her time was due she made her declaration of Independence when her children were bold to return home.

12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

After the dissolution of the Islamic ottoman empire and the end of the world war, Israel gained back their independence when the power of the dragon over them for 1260 years was fulfilled in 1948 AD. Then after the failure of Arab nationalism in the 6 days war against Israel in the year June 1967 AD, since then Islamic movements came into conflict with secular nationalism. Then Islamic zealots began to go after those that believes in

the commandment of God, (as in the people who owns the Old testament, the Jews, descendants of the Israelite that received the 10 Commandment of God in Sinai by Moses,) and had the testimony of Jesus known to be the Christians, (as in the people of the new testament,) for we can bear witness to the growth of various Jihadist groups even in our own days under the names such as AL-Qaeda, ISIS, Boko Haram, Taliban among many others with the sole aim to make the Islamic sharia law the only constitution to govern the people of the world by giving Islam to everyone by force. And philosophically speaking if even as their possession of the land is not yet complete as the hope of freedom from their land of captivity as Abraham was told that his children will be in the land of their captivity for 400 years, therefore adding 400 to 1948 brings us to the year 2348 AD and we should remember that the 2300 years for the Temple to be cleanse is to be completed before the year 2348 AD. For God forbid that the current state of Israel established since their independent in 1948 AD should again go into exile before the coming of Christ their King.

Ending Beastly Rule towards the Rapture

13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

13:3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

The sea is a symbol of peoples/multitudes/nations, and tongues according to (Rev 17: 15) and a beast is the Bible symbol of king/kingdom/ empire/power/nation according to (Dan 7:17-23).

But many wrongly ascribes this first beast of this chapter to the antichrist (of Dan 11: 36-45), even though it was the second beast that makes all to worship the Image he created as the third beast mention in this chapter, but this is wrong because the beasts of Daniel and John did not

preached to bring people to God but desires to rule over them as God, but the antichrist is to come mimicking the real Christ to lead man away from sin back to God, but he is to be a deceiver for his own way to God will lead to perdition, for the salvation that is of the Jews for mankind had already been sacrificed on the Cross, therefore causing away the fallen of many, for if the souls hijacked by him were in the safe hands of Christ, the devil will be able to count his bounty.

And secondly, they also wrongly ascribe him to be the king of (Dan 9:27,) because in the middle of his one-week reign, the sacrifice and oblation will cease. But the prophecy about the king to reign for 7 years (a week/7 days,) which ends the last week of the 70 weeks of (Dan 9:24,) was fulfilled in the life of King Herod Agrippa, which marks the ends of his reign but from its midst marks the beginning of the final abomination that causes desolation of the Jews from Jerusalem (unto this day) before Christianity officially cross beyond the borders of Israel. Therefore, when Mathew wrote the gospel, (which marks the first book of the new testament to be written) in Hebrew for the Jews, his kinsmen and when writing about the word of Christ to them about the fulfillment of the desolation of the Temple and Jerusalem as it was written by Daniel in their own very generation, thus he himself laid this emphasis that the reader of his gospel should read in understanding about the desolation spoken of by Daniel. Thus, it was until after the fulfillment of the prophecy about the King, that Paul and John who were among the first authors of the first Christian generation wrote for the sake of future knowledge about the coming of the Antichrist among many issues that arose in their own time.

But in other to identify this Beast/Kingdom/Government, let us firstly seek if there has being a Power that has ruled for a period of 42 months, (for a prophetic month makes 30 days, thus 42 months times 30 days,) makes 1260 days/years, which makes this beast the same with the little horn with eyes, (of Daniel 7:8) for a time (a year,) times (2 years) and dividing of time (half of a years is 6 months,) which equals to the same 1260 years or 42 months. And in both books, they commented blaspheming against the most high. Thus, it could be seen that this beast is the same power of the Papacy as commented on (Dan 7) as the little horn. Now here John is seeing the "Little Horn" as a beast which was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion, having 7 heads and 10 horns, and upon his horns 10 crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. We could also see as in (Rev 11) that because of the blasphemy of the Papacy, the written word of God (the OT & NT,) which are the 2

witnesses of God to the world, prophecy in sackcloth for that period of 42 months, which is the period of Papal supremacy.

Thus, as the Dragon which according to (Rev 20:3) is called, that old serpent which is the devil, (The Kingdom of Satan) uses the antichristian doctrine through the antichrist to blaspheme God and war the Christians as seen in (Rev 12,) so does he use the Papacy to blaspheme the Christian doctrines, as seen in (Dan 7) and here. And as the kingdom of this world is of the Devil, so by him the beasts that rules were empowered by him and so at the time of the rise of the papacy through the kingdom of darkness, by the kingdom of the pagan Roman empire, the papacy was empowered to dominate, For the edict of the emperor Justinian, dated 533AD, making the bishop of Rome the head of all the churches came into effect in 538 AD, when the Arian Ostrogoths were driven out of Rome. Thus does this beast, (Little horn of Daniel 7,) was given dominion until the 1260 years was up in 1798 AD, when Napoleon's general Berthier deposed the Pope and was taken prisoner, Thus the Papacy was wounded, (when the hope of his formal domination which has being increasingly diminishing since the Protestant Reformation and the European Renaissance which follows.) He lost the power of his ancient domination, the papal government was for a time abolished, in 1798 AD. Stripped of his power, both civil and ecclesiastical, the captive pope, Pius VI, died in exile at Valence in France, August 29, 1799.

But the deadly wound began to be healed when the papacy was re-established, though with less of its former power, by the election of a new pope, March 14, 1800 AD and by the end of the Italian revolutions, the Pope by the Lateran Treaty in 1929 AD was given full ownership, exclusive dominion and sovereign authority and Jurisdiction of the Holy see of the Vatican City.

And all the world wondered after the beast (i.e. they esteem the beast,) after he was healed. For under strange esoteric doctrines and exoteric veiling, they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? For "it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations" which history tells before, during and after the Protestant Reformation by various means among which the Inquisitions throughout the Christian world.

13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

13:9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

Thus, the Papacy is being accused of many blasphemies which are the unapostolic doctrines in today's Catholicism which Protestant churches ignores, among which is the exaltation of Mary above Jesus, which is of the ancient Luciferin doctrine of the ancient Madonna, the Pope bearing power to forgive sin, purgatory, among others.

Here, the Bible is warning those who want to find their names not blotted out of the book of life, to desist from worshiping the papal beast, and history records people trying to turn away from it, which brought about the era of Christian/Church Reformation, giving birth to Christian Protestantism and as he has power over the saints, he has been given power to keep the saints in captivity/prison and kill them by sword. Therefore, this make many to stay on the side of those that have being given dominion over them, such as many prefers to profess Catholicism during the inquisition than professing to be a Protestant. Therefore, if any man has an ear, let him hear.

13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

13:12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

After the end of the first beast to rule for 1260 years, John saw a second beast/government of verse 11, having 2 horns like a lamb, and spoke as a dragon. I must make comment about Verse 18 here as we have being given a clue about his name in the gematria equivalent to solve in his number 666.

To find the alphabetical equivalent from the numeric constant of the second beast, We are to calculate the name/word/meaning that will gives us the name of a wild animal and the animal must be new in occurrence, therefore using language to label the beasts, (the people that rules over other people according to their succession,) we have seen Babylon the Lion, (Aramean-Chaldees/Akkadian was the Primary language,) Persia the Bear, (Farsi/Parthian was the Primary language,) Greece the Leopard, (Greek was the Primary language) and Rome the mutant beast, which after its division finally evolves to the Papal beast, with the body of Leopard, foot of Bear, head of Lion, (Latin was the Primary language.) All we need to do is to guess a new language not already in the list and gives the natural numerical relatively equivalent to the letters for that new language, remembering that the digits of the number of man, based on the decimal system, starts from 0 which is absolute and 1 to 9 which is relative to 0. I guess you can guess the language that dominated the world after Latin the roman language. Reasoning makes us choose English because English language is the most recent and common language on the tongue of the most civilized society/organization and the natural numerical equivalent of the English alphabet is

Method 1
A=1 B=2 C=3 D=4 E=5 F=6 G=7 H=8 I=9
J=10 K=11(1+1=2) L=12 (1+2=3) M=13 (1+3=4) N=14(1+4=5)
O=15 (1+5=6) P=16 (1+6=7) Q=17 (1+7=8) R=18 (1+8=9)
S=19 (1+9=10 (1+0 = 1)) T=20 (2+0=2) U=21 (2+1=3)
V=22 (2+2=4) W=23 (2+3=5) X=24 (2+4=6) Y=25 (2+5=7) Z=26 (2+6=8)

Method 2
A=1 B=2 C=3 D=4 E=5 F=6 G=7 H=8 I=9
J=10 K=20 L=30 M=40 N=50 O=60 P=70 Q=80 R=90
S=100 T=200 U=300 V=400 W=500 X=600 Y=700 Z= 800

Thus, counting from the lowest unit to the highest we get 6 = F, 60 = O & 600 = X and the result is FOX. When we ask what is a FOX? We say a FOX is a wild(beast) animal that resembles a Dog. For Christ called Herod a Fox, (because the linage of Herod was neither from the house of David, nor Jew, nor even an Israelite but of the House of Esau, pretending to be a real Jew, not even a proselyte, and even till this day, larger percentage of Christians thinks Herod-ian to be Jews and wonder why Christ was born outside the palace of Herod.) So, does the same Christ through John

prophetically call the English race a fox, because the English (Anglo Saxons,) claimed Britain from the Britons and hence conquered almost all the nations of the earth by the sign of the cross, even the indigenous occupant of the Americas did not escape her craftiness.

For the parable of the prophecy about the beasts was given unto Daniel and John to tell the kingdoms that will rule over the nation of Israel until the time of his coming and same is this meaning of the parable of the Idol King Nebuchadnezzar dreamt about; for so does history proves all this things right, as Israel was rule by Babylon, Medes and Persia, Greece, Rome and now they gained their Independence through Britain and even today USA is the foremost nation to supports the ambitions of Israel.

And what a providential coincidence of the English pangram which says 'The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog' while the anagram of the name of the second beast dog gives God, 'Therefore its prophetical to say ; The quick cunny English overtook the God that delayed his coming' for If Christ had come in glory, since his first expectant, Hebrew would have being the world language since the early days of Latin, instead of the current English domination.

Now as we have identified the second beast as a Fox with 2 little horn like a lamb (a symbol of Christianity) and he spoke like dragon (i.e. supports all other Religion even though, they are contrary to the Christian philosophy.) Since English language was used to turn the number 666 into the name of an animal, which means the native speakers of English are the beastly kingdom the Bible prophesied about as the 666/Fox beast. This was the only beast to rise out of earth and not sea (i.e. rose out of an island with less diverse population, as the sea implies a much population of diverse tongue and he rose out of the existing Roman Empire.)

Therefore it is not a coincidence that the English beast grew 2 horns, the first horn formed as the United Kingdom (symbol of the Old Fox Order,) while the second horn formed as the United State of America (symbol of the New Fox Order) and by her hands more than half of the countries of the world gained their independence from her, even the state of Israel that exists today.

Verse 12 says “he exercised all the power of the first beast before him”, for after the breakup of the Catholic church, the English created the Church of Anglican and also the Anglican Church can be seen in history in her persecutions of the Protestants, which origin led to the mass migration to America (the second horn,) the new World and by the Act of Supremacy of 1534, the English crown is the only supreme head on earth of the church

of England … exercising the power of the Pope. But never the less the English still cause many in to Catholicism as English Catholicism stands in contrast to Roman Catholicism, thus the worships of Papacy(the first beast) continues by the acts of the English (the second beast) especially after the Papacy has being healed, ruling in Vatican, the English has being in support of the ambitions of the Popes.

Verse 13 says "And he doeth great wonders," for it was the English that brought humanity full into the Industrial revolution and they were the pioneers of this information age. And fire (electricity) coming down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men can be seen daily in this age of technological innovations, for our global systems communications depends on satellites above, or during the rockets launches, fire is dropped down from the sky in the sight of men seen with their naked eyes or through the medium of Television. Thus, with the esoteric false/tricks of science, the world has been deceived, for the source is not of God, just as (Rev 16:13) implies.

Therefore, as John saw the Papacy/little horn of (Daniel 7,) that sprang out of the 10 horns, namely the Alemanni(Germans,) Anglo-Saxons (English,) Franks (French,) Burgundians (Swiss,) Heruli, Lombards (Italians,) Ostrogoths, Suevi(Portugal,) Vandals, and Visigoths(Spanish,) and rooted out 3 (the Heruli, Ostrogoths, and Vandals,) out of the 10 horns as a beast. He also saw the Anglo-Saxons (English,) horn, (part of the remaining 7 horns that was not plucked out by their root) as the 666/Fox/English Beast, that had two horns like a lamb, and spoke as a dragon.

13:14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

Thus, the dwellers on earth were deceived/fooled by her miracles/false sciences performed in the sight of the Pope, telling the world that they should make an image to the beast i.e. create a system/likeness/image of a global government, as that of the Papacy. Therefore, we saw the act of the Fox creating an Image to/of the Papal Beast i.e. the beast (that looks like a leopard, his feet were as the feet of a bear, his mouth as the mouth of a lion,

having 7 heads with 10 horns), that ruled, until he was wounded in 1798 AD, when Napoleon's general Berthier marched into Rome, deposed the Pope, and carried him into exile where he died, since then nations began to rise against nations for world supremacy and domination, thus throwing humanity back to the stage of the sheep's without Shepherd. So therefore, this image beast (kingdom) that rose by the hands of the 666/Fox/English beast was the League of Nation, (which was the fruit of the English empire first world war, which was founded on 10 Jan 1920 AD,) and evolves to the United Nations Organization, (which was the fruit of the English empire second world war, which Charter took effect on 24 Oct 1945 AD,) as a substitute for the old papal global rule, which was the only global power of such, since the time of the fall of Rome.

And the Fox (English) gave life (Sponsor/Finance/Support) unto the beast image and the beast image become alive (Survived/now can support itself,) as all these happens in the sight of the beast tamed in Vatican. (As man makes a snap so he can behold the image of himself), and as of today over 98% of the countries of the world are members of the United Nations, whereas any country that is not a member or an observer states will suffer not gaining from the global commonwealth.

13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

The mark is already here and the majority of us uses it every day, the only difference is that it’s not yet inserted inside the human body. The mark/identification is nothing more than unique chips/prints with unique identity for the owner, just as the social security number or national identification number in which live biological DNA/Neurological IP (Internet Protocol address) or implant/printed SIM (Subscriber Identity Module) is unique to the user. Just as phone numbers or email ID are unique to the owner. It will be a sin for Bible believers living in those days because they will have the privilege to receive the mark of Uk/US, (the 666 Fox Beast, along with U.N.O, the image created by the Fox,) under the terms and conditions that they are the properties of their various countries, not properties of a/any gods. For a day is coming in which the world senate

majority will support and vote in the notion that Life is the product of the Big Bang Cosmic Explosion and Man survive to be the Champion of its evolution, therefore the lexicon God will then be synonymous to an educated and civilized Man. While the Jewish/Christian Bible will be placed as Classics in the likes of the Greece and Roman Classics, therefore if any educated and civilized man who still feel skeptic about the long age superstition about a supreme cosmic God should do so in the corner of his heart, for since its being said that God lives or will someday live in the heart of men.

Imagine a world where life is easy to live in for someone wearing the implant, because apart from gaining access that comes with the implant, s/he can earn much more money based on their body activities, apart from getting access to top paying Jobs, than someone without the implant, even working for almost every hour of the day. Therefore, the ignoramus will rise as Luddites to stand against the implementation, but the adept believers with greater understanding will continue to educate others, that what had being destine to be will be, for within that Kairos moment, Christ will come to take his people home.

Nations are of numerous languages, therefore numerous alphabet for each language, but we still speaks the one universal numerical language which are numbers, 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9 making up the numeration meter/ measure as the number of man, (and 9 was chosen to be the highest/ apex that based at the tenth, for to honor man, the most precious Jewel was label according to the number of the first expectation/longing of the human race which is the fruit of a new birth, For the normal number of months for the gestation period of the Womb Man is 9 months while the expectation of the good/bad news of the birth shall be known/assured on the tenth month, 1 month after the ninth month,) as seen on our keypads. Let us see a mystery solved about this numbers in relation to number 666, seeing if we can allot it to the three slot the FOX is filling, therefore we see 1+2+3=6, 4+5+6=15(1+5=6;) 7+8+9=24(2+4=6;) therefore 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9 = 666, just as A-Z::FOX, therefore every identification either alphabet or symbols are converted to their numerical value, just as a website address is not the actual alphabets, but unique numbers for the website address name.

Babylon (Confusion), The Church of the Antichrist

17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

In Biblical prophetic language, a group of people with their religious conation is called a woman, while their God or King is called the Husband. Thus in (Ish 54:6) Israel is compared as a woman/wife, and so is the Church of Christ is expressed as a virgin (i.e. not defiled) woman, faithfully waiting for her husband to be, to come marry her. And according to the parable of Christ in (Mat 25:1-13,) there are wise and foolish virgins of the Church.

But whenever Israel falls into idolatry God calls it whoredom according to (Exo 34:16, Lev 17:7, Deu 31:16, Jud 8:33, Jer 3:2, Ezk 6:9.) For example, because of Israel unfaithfulness, the Lord (Yahweh) told Hosea (Hos 1:2,) to take unto himself a wife of whoredom to begetting the children of whoredom, as a parable unto them.

For according to my comment on (Daniel 11:36-45) and (Rev 12:10.) We have seen the Antichrist as the author of Islam. For, after the birth of Christ in flesh, lived and died on the cross, buried and rose again, he came then to espoused the Church and after his second coming and afterwards, he shall come to marry the church unto himself and then truly reign as a king. So should be acts of the antichrist, to also have his own antichristian church, and as Christ is the husband of his Church, the Antichrist also is the husband of his own church.

Since the time of the rise of Islam, the Christians and non-Christians kings committed fornication i.e. their interactions and transactions, for example, as they made their subject to embrace Islam, thus these non-Christians subjects or inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication(whoredom.) And was called a great whore, for Islam is the greatest/largest organized religion against the doctrines of the Christian church.

17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

The beast that this woman (Church) is sitting on, is the same as the first beast of (Rev 13:1-3,) in which have interpreted as the Papacy, for it was after the rise to power of the Papacy in 538 AD that Islam was born and the first year of Muhammad Hijrah took place in sixteenth July 622 AD.

Thus, Islam sits on the Papacy (or Christianity,) for the rise of Islam was Muslims conquest of the Christian world, for after the conquest within Arabia, they conquered the region of Syria, Egypt, Persia, entered into Europe through Spain to conquer Rome the capital of western Roman empire, but was pushed back by the Frankish power and the Ottoman Power conquered Constantinople the capital of eastern roman empire. Thus, wherever the Christians are, The Muslims were also to be found fulfilling the word of (Gen 16: 12.)

17:4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 17:5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

When Christ came at the first time in flesh, he came to finish the redemptive work for mankind and according to (John 19:30). It is finished and about a week that Christ was taken up through the cloud, his virgin(Church) was born at the Pentecost of that year. But the coming of Islam is mysterious to the expectation of the Virgin nature of the Church of Christ, for it came with Confusion (for the word Babylon (Gate of Confusion) came from when God confused the language of men building the Tower of Babel (Gate of God). And also, literally by the spirit of Prophecy was Arabia (the place of origin of Islam), prophetically called Babylon by Isaiah in (Isa 21).

Thus because of various intersecting, conflicting and confusing schools of thought in Rome/Alexandra, such as Platonism, Neoplatonism, Aristotelianism, Empiricism, Stoicism, among many others, which are all different from the language (Doctrine) of the Church of Christ, Peter in (1 Pet. 5:13), figuratively nicknamed the city Babylon.

The purple and scarlet color signifies royalty and being decked with gold and precious stones and pearls signifies her various earthly richly possessions, while cup figuratively signifies what is portioned out or of which one is to partake, (more often as sorrowful act in sacrifice given or wrath gotten,) such as the cup of the indignation of God, which is the wrath of God to be poured(given/portioned/partake) upon those to miss the rapture, or the cup/will of God for Christ, which is of the cross for the sake of mankind, so Christ prayed in (Matt 26:39,) that if possible for the cup of the cross, offered unto him by the father to drink, might pass over him and

from this same cup, Zebedee's mother unknowingly requested for her sons to drink, as in (Mat 20:22-23.) Thus, for Christians, the taking part in drinking from the cup of Christ, is accepting and believing in the doctrine of his given body and blood (1Con 11:27,) offered unto us so we might gain eternal salvation. Thus, the golden cup in the hand of the whore. The golden symbolize enticement, promises (for example, actions her believers might take to enter expressly into heaven, and the types of rewards that awaits those to enter there,) to lure people to come drink from her cup i.e. become a partaker. But the content of her cup is not safe to drink, for its full of abominations and filthiness (i.e. unholiness to the holy God) of her fornication (i.e. her idolatries/heresies.) For Muhammad came to confused the Christian religion, telling the Christians and the unbelievers that Christ did not come to die for them. Christ is no/not the only, mediator between God and man, which is the core purpose of Christianity.

Thus, this whorish church was given the title, "Mystery", for her new and strange doctrines, sacrament, temple/mosque is a mystery unto the Christian mindset, apart from the fact that Islam will ever be a mystery to non-speaker of Arabic, until the new convert is initiated/orientated into the ways of Islam. And "Babylon The Great", as Islam is the greatest religion against the known doctrines of the Christians up to this day. And "Mother of Harlots/Whore", can be liken to various sects (such as the Sunni, Shia, Whabbi, Salafi, Berelvi, Sufi, Deobandi among many others) that sprang up from Islam religion, which are all still, against the core belief of Christendom, that Christ died for us all, so we might live by him. And "Abomination of earth", can be liken, to what else story, history might have told, assuming Islam was not created.

17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

As Islam has little or no toleration for other religion, especially the Jews and the Christians calling them the people of the book, with Jihad (Daniel 11:38,) the god of force, many Christians lost their lives, properties and even unto this day Christians lives are still at stake in Sharia dominated areas by Islamic Zealots thinking to obey all the word of the Holy Quran, and John looked with great admiration, but the supernatural angel told him

not to marvel, for he will show him the mystery of the woman and the beast which she sits upon.

17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

17:9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

17:11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

I will start commenting from verse 11, downward to verse 8. For the Angel said that "the beast that was and is not" is the Eighth and its of/from the Seventh Beast and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit(first death,) but to go into perdition (second death, which shall occur when taken as seen in Rev 19:20,) for at the time of John's writing, the "One is" is the Sixth for 5 (Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece,) has ruled over Israel and have fallen. Now at John's time it was the Roman Empire, which is the Sixth and the Seventh which is the Papacy, for this was the power that overshadow the fallen roman empire and stood in its stead, which must continue a short space and was seen as a horn in (Daniel 7: 25) and seen as a beast in (Rev 13:1-3) of 1260 days. Thus, the eight beast (is of Rev 13:14,) that shall end in perdition/destruction, whom have interpreted as the United Nation, created by the 666/FOX/English beast as an image/replica/"is of" of the first beast of (Rev 13:1-3,) same as the seventh beast of this chapter. Thus, the Eighth (U.N.O) is of the Seventh (Papacy.)

This is the second and the last time in the bible in which it calls for the mind which hath wisdom, the first was required in seeking out or interpreting the name of the 666 beast. Many calls the 7 heads, which are also called 7 mountains on which the woman sits, Rome, but I disagree with this. [You can try to seek out the answer out yourself, before reaching my comment on verse 15, for trying out might be an added blessing unto you as in (Rev 1:3, Rev 22:7)].

17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

17:13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast

This is the world government as of today, the 10 kings (means all the kings as 10 is made parable of completion as seen in (Gen 31:7, Num 14:22, Job 19:3, Daniel 1:20,)) thus it's safe to say these 10 (all) kings (are Presidents or Prime ministers, of the countries of the world,) "received no kingdom yet," for in a kingdom the crowned prince rules after his father, but the horns/heads of today's Government does not have a kingdom to pass on, but where given power through elections, to rule the people for a specified time (i.e. an hour, denoting limited period of time/tenor, as in (Dan 4:19.)) And it is known that no serious political aspirant would ignore the communion with the United Nations, thus they give their power to the beast (UN/World/Global Government).

17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

At the end of the age after the rapture and the 1000 years reign of Christ, the totality of the world government shall try to come against Christ and his Church in Jerusalem.

17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

In verse 9 of this Chapter its says the 7 heads are 7 mountains, i.e. the 7 heads of the Beast on which the woman sits and here she sits on the waters i.e. the waters are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. Thus, these heads/mountains/waters are the 7 Continent of (Africa, Antarctica, Asia, Australia, Europe, North America, South America) of the world. For out of all these continents there is no place you won't find the Catholics (or Christians) and the Muslims (the whorish woman).

17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

The hatred of the 10 Horns, to make her desolate and naked, and to eat her flesh, and burn her with fire, comes about the world government, aiming to bring about the new world order, a secular world without God. They are going to fight against all established religions. Thus, as a time is coming for the horns to wage war against the lamb/church of Christ, after the 1000 years reign of Christ, a time is also coming, before the rapture, when an assault will be laid against the place of origin of Islamic religion, causing a great political revolution, shaking the current government of Saudi Arabia which will be felt by even the Holy Kaaba.

For this most probably is the time of the fulfillment of the prophecy of Isaiah in (Isa 21,) about the war that will take place within a literal year in Arabia, as seen in (Isa 21: 16,) that all the glory of Kedar (the second son of Ishmael, the tribe that Muhammad descended from, called Qedarites today) shall fail, when Arabia, the "desert by the sea" is to be invaded by Iran(Medes and Persians) as seen in (Isa 21: 1-10,) whereby Dumah (Dumah Al-Jandal in northern Saudi Arabia,) as seen in (Isa 21: 11-12) is to be involved and Dedan of the Dedabites (Al-Ula in western Saudi Arabia,) as seen in (Isa 21: 13) and Tema (Tayma in northwestern Saudi Arabia,) as seen in (Isa 21: 14-17,) are to be called to provide food and water for refugees from Kedar.

17:18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

As the city of the Christians is Jerusalem as in (Rev 21:2,) using the earthly Jerusalem as a symbol of the eternal Jerusalem, Thus the Muslims looks unto Saudi Arabia as their city, as it was noted by Daniel in (Daniel 11:36-45,) where it said that the Willful/Anti/Muslim King/Christ "shall plants his tabernacles of his palaces between the seas" (i.e. in Mecca and Medina in Saudi Arabia) and also called "desert by the sea" by Isaiah.

Thus, Saudi Arabia, the city of the source, of the Islamic Church from whence it rules over the Kings/Presidents of the earth. For example, When the head of the Islamic church/world on earth, same as the head of the Saudi Arabia government, proclaims Islamic holidays, the governments of the world observes it and among other relationships, for the sake of its Islamic subjects in various countries.

Messages of the Last Three Human Angels

14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

God in his infinite wisdom has decided to send to the world the last natural or human Angels, before the coming of Christ to rapture his Church home, (For in this book of Revelation human Angels/Messengers can be seen. Although Christ was both and the only, supernatural and natural messenger among them all, as it was mention by God in (Rev 1:1) and by John in (Rev 19:10, Rev 22: 8-16) and the second human Angel was John, as Christ called him his messenger in (Rev 22:16) and the third were the 7 Bishops of the 7 Churches, that John wrote to as seen in (Rev 1:20) and here in we could see the last 3 Human messengers,) for the preaching of the gospel has not been entrusted to supernatural angels. And it seems the 3 were to be chosen as representatives from the lasting generations of the 3 sons of Noah.

Thus, this angel is seen fly in mid heaven/air/zenith, i.e. going forth high, without barrier/border, to answering the great commission of Christ as given in (Mat 28:19-20, Acts 10:42,) which is the telling of the same everlasting gospel (good tidings/news) of the kingdom of Christ (although with more light/understanding,) as preached by the apostles as seen in (2Pet 1:16, Gal 1:8, Rom 2:16,) to the world(every nation, people) living in his generation, which is a possibility in this internet era, where anyone in the world can access publicized contents, even without language barrier with the aid of AI/translator software, apart from the fact that he is to speak in the top global language, of which English language is currently the prime global Lingua Franca. This good news in its self is Christ and his manifestation in flesh (Luk 2:9-15,) in which John the Baptist and Christ Apostles, proclaimed to the world, and this good news was accomplished by the resurrection of Christ, which gives us the hope of our own resurrection through him as in (1Con 15, 1Joh 1-3,) but it seems the good news was hampered in (Act 1: 6-9,) for to the apostolic Jewish Christians, the restoration of the kingdom of Israel by the same Christ that was about to leave them at that time, was the good news they were waiting for, for at that time the Apostles will also Judge Israel according to (Mat 19:28, Mat 25:31) and even though the Gentiles have heard the good news of Christ,

the current greatest expectation of all, is knowing the time of his coming, when the great commission shall come to an end, by the coming of Christ to judge the world, as seen in (Mat 16:27, Act 17:30-31, Rom 14:10, 1 Cor. 4:5).

Thus, this angel is to tell the greatest news about Christ coming; that the hour(time) of his(Christ) judgment is(has) come. For he doesn't say that the judgement of God is at hand, as it has been preached by John the Baptist, the Apostles and the Christians up to this day. For it was not given unto them, to know the times or season of his coming as seen in (Acts 1:7,) which is in the power of the father as in (Mak 13:32,) probably because at that time, they were yet to begin answering the great assignment, to preach the good news to the gentiles/world and secondly, the 2300 years of the times of the Gentiles, which is also the period of the great tribulation was yet to commence by the Temple fall in 70 AD and lastly, among other probabilities, is for the sake of the zeal of the early Church not to wax cold in declaring the gospel of Christ and his coming kingdom at hand but not imminent, so that the world will not say his coming is still far, for its a very long time, even the longest time in Bible prophecies awaiting its fulfillment. But the time of his coming is to be made known before he actually comes, as he himself said in (Mat 23:39) that; " For I say unto you, You shall not see me henceforth, till you shall say, Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord/Yahweh." And as Paul writes in his first letter to the Thessalonians in (1Thes 5:4) that; " But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief." Thus, since the era of this angel, Christians ought not to be ignorant (in darkness) about the time of his coming, which is the time of the beginning of his Judgment, for those that are to be approbated, are those to be called unto Christ, either dead or alive into everlasting life, while all others not in the party of the raptured ones, shall inherit eternal condemnation.

Therefore, unto this angel was it given the knowledge, to know about the time of his coming and to declare it to the world saying the hour of his Judgement is come. (For this time is towards the end of the 2300 days/years, for 2(2000) days(Years) has being spent, with few hours left for the remaining 300 years.) For the judgment will start with the Church of Christ as seen in (1 Peter 4:17,) before the world is to be judged and this is set to occur at the resurrection of the just (Luke 14:14, 2Tim 4:1,) which is also called the first resurrection in (Rev 20: 4-5,) at the time of the rapture, that we may receive rewards of what is done in flesh as in (2Con 5:10,) which according to my comment on (Dan 12:11-12,) is to occur in the year

2336AD, to marking the end of the 2300 years after the fall of the Jewish Temple in 70 AD, when the Sanctuary/Church, the body of Christ is to be cleansed from death, with the evidence of the dead and the living mortal to gaining immortal life. Although every believer should maintain the Chronos notion of the coming of Christ that his coming might be today, tomorrow or a day after tomorrow, for any individual might be called home anytime, but Kairos-ly, prophecy says to those of the apostolic era, according to (Hos 6:2, Dan 8:14) and the word of Christ in (Luk 13:32-33,) that his coming will be a day (1,000 years) after tomorrow (i.e. next tomorrow/third day,) which next morrow is today/after 2000 AD, new millennium.

[Let us assume we are currently in the age of the first angel. But in order not to digress from the main purpose of this writing, Kindly, read the "What If Am Not !Nut" section of this book or search online for this keywords "Kamkol Immanuel Meg Benel Acclaimed Candidacy First Human Angel Revelation 14 Given Evidence" to read more about this assumption].

14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

This second Angel shall come at the time of the fulfillment of the fall of Babylon, that was prophesied by Isaiah in (Isa 21:9,) and when the 10 horns of the beast of (Rev 13: 14, Rev 17:3, 12, 16,) shall come against the whore of Babylon, (which have interpreted as the Islamic Church/ Assembly, whose origin/holy place is Saudi Arabia and figuratively called Babylon by Isaiah, as the Christians looks toward Jerusalem.) Hence this angel will say "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, (as written in (Isa 21:9,)) that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, (as written in (Rev 17:2,4,))" for he will see the end of the war, between Iran (Medes and Persians) and the Arabians, by the fall (lost the war, but was not taken/conquered) of Babylon (Arabia/desert by the sea/palace between the seas,) as seen in (Isa 21:1, Dan 11:45.)

This part of the prophecy is yet to be fulfilled. This Angel, most probably will be a born-again Christian/Muslim Ishmaelite or a born-again Christian/Muslim Israelite/Jew. But before leaving commenting on this angel, Lets look into more of the word of this Angel, for his not yet done talking.

18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

18:3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

This is the same voice of the second angel and more details is given about him here having great power, thus apart from being a born-again Christian/Muslim Ishmaelite or a born-again Christian/Muslim Israelite/ Jew. He will most probably be a great good politician and "the earth was lightened with his glory" will probably means that his good influence is to be felt around other countries of the earth, beyond his own nation.

14:9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

14:10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

This third angel will come at the time of the English (666/Fox) beast, with the United Nations, (Image of the Beast, created by the English Beast) will be administering the mark or implant (made by the English in conjugation with the UN) on people forehead or hand, towards 2336 AD, When the 2300 years of saving the Jews and Gentiles and the great tribulations will be closing up.

This angel will at that time warn the people of the earth, that for the sake of Christ they should not receive any implant, for those to partake of its taking, will partake in drinking the wrath of God to be poured upon them

at this time and when eternity shall come, they shall forever be tormented with fire and brimstone(sulfur), in the presence of the holy angels and Christ, forever.

Christians (the saints keeping the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus) to be living in that generation, to experience the rapture were told to continue in patience, (as it was written to all, to experience the 2300 days/year of this great tribulation in (Rev 1:9)) in the patience of Christ. This Angel, probably will be a born-again English man or any other Whiteman of European descent.

This angel also is not done talking, lets read/hear more of him, but before then, John heard a voice from heaven saying that he should write, blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth (i.e. from that time of him writing this book, in the first century AD), that, Yeah, says the Spirit, that they will rest from their labors; and their works will follow them.

18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

If we recall the second angel in (14:8 & 18:1-3), was shouting the fall of Babylon, hence this third Angel when he spoke in (14: 9-11), he called with a loud voice for any man not to collect the Mark, but now here he had dropped that call and comment for people to come out of the fallen Babylon and this is the reason why;

When that time shall come towards the end of the 2300 days/years, when the mark or implant is being shared, the majority that will not receive the marks are the faithful believers in the blood redemption of Christ. But at that time, the second majority that will refused the mark will be of the church of the whore of Babylon interpreted as the Muslim Church/ Assembly, thus because the Quran did not give instruction about the mark of the beast and as Quran tells the Muslims that whenever in doubt, as in (Quran 10:94,) that they should asked those before them and the Bible is also a book of guidance as in (Quran 3:3-4, 5:46,) therefore many of them, without believing the gospel of Christ that he came to exchange our sinful blood with his own holy blood, accepting him as their savior, so we might live with him in his holy kingdom. But because the Bible has prophesied about this time before hand, they also will refuse taking the mark.

Thus, this angel calls this group of Muslims avoiding to take the mark, his people (i.e. his people, if they join themselves to the body of Christ,

they will become of one body with him in Christ,) will tell them that they should come out of her, for she is sinful i.e. come out of her believe system that is against the purpose of redemption of Christ, into the true doctrine of Christ, that he shed his blood for our sins, so they might inherit the kingdom of Christ for after the rapture God will plague her. For it's only those that faiths in Christ as their savior, either dead or alive, that will make the rapture, not unbelievers that bears the mark or not, but any believer that takes the mark is already condemned.

18:5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

18:6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

Islam stands as a stem out of Christianity, to accuse, what Christianity stands for, thus causing the falling away of many from the true faith of Christ, God has now remembered her iniquities, for the rapture is coming, which after then will become evident that surely only the Christian will partake of the first resurrection. The whore has accused the virgin, the virgin was told to return the accusation even double. For the virgin should pour the blood of the cup of Christ, (her bridegroom) in her hands, into the golden cup of the whore to drink (i.e. rebuking by proving to her, the realities of the shed blood of Christ.)

18:7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

Islam claims to be the true religion over Christianity and lives in the pomp of the believes of her doctrines. But there is a torment in her for her husband Muhammad the prophet of Islam awaits to rise on the day of resurrection. Not like the woman of the church of Christ that knows that Christ her bridegroom will come to marry her someday, for when he died he rose again, went to heaven, sitting at the right hand of the father, awaiting the fulfillment of the times of the fulfillment of the Gentiles to gain salvation which was shown to Daniel from the time of the fall of the temple to last for 2300 days as Christ also confirm when in flesh in (Luk 13: 31-35) to last 3 days, making a day for 1,000 years as peter also confirms in (2 Pet 3:8). But Islam claims this has no meaning, she is no

widow, for all, she and her husband and all others, shall also rise on the day of resurrection i.e. seeing no sorrow.

18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

The generation at the time of this angel, will still be expecting the rapture of the Church of Christ by Christ, but it's almost about time (in fact, the same generation to experience the rapture,) for the mark of the beast is being shared and many Christians are avoiding it, this angel is now talking to the Muslims that are also avoiding to take the mark that her plague will come from God in a day, for even after she has fallen, when made desolate, naked, eaten and partially burnt with fire, by all(ten) kings of (Rev 17:16,) in the time of the second angel, the whore seems not to be ashamed of her desolation, nakedness and scars in the time of this third angel, thus this third angel is now saying that nevertheless, her plague shall come in one day i.e. shall come in a thousand years, for after the rapture of the Church of Christ and a lapsing period of time, Christ will come back with the raptured ones to reign on earth for 1,000 years which afterwards will be "utterly" i.e. completely burnt with fire, not as the incomplete burning by the 10 kings of the earth in (Rev 17:16,) for strong is the Lord God who judges her.

18:9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

18:11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

18:12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

18:13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

18:14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

18:15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing.

When the time of her plague shall come, the kings and the merchants of the earth, which interactions and transactions has being made rich by her, shall lament, morn for her, not coming close to her destruction, but standing afar off, for in one hour i.e. within a short time or expressly spoken that after the one day of the thousand years reign of Christ, then within 41 years 8 months (making an hour of the 24 hours a day of the 1,000 years), she shall be judged.

She that has always enjoy yearly pilgrims, enriched with all sorts of ornaments, raw minerals, livestock, and even souls of free and enslaves men and no more shall she have and enjoy the fruits her soul desires nor her delicacies and good things, for all of these shall end in destruction. For during the 1,000 years reign of Christ, no destruction will come against her, thus it will seem it will last eternal and since the now supernatural Church of Christ comes to reign on earth, she remains the only natural Church claiming roots out of Abraham and it will seems it will last eternal, for some might say if the ruling Christ is the Christ of the Bible, why is the religion of his accuser still standing, if not that its being favor by God.

18:16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

18:17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18:18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

18:19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

18:20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

At this time, that this third angel is speaking, God hath not avenged the Saints/Christians on her, but he told them to rejoice for God hast spoken, that in one day, one hour, very soon he will avenged them, for the word of prophecy has spoken it and those (shipmasters, sailors and all other companies,) that were made rich by her, by the reasons of her coastlines

resources and shipping industries, trade, thinking that she won't be utterly burnt, shall see the smokes to exclaim, what city is like unto this great city, waling while, staying afar off.

18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

18:22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

18:23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

Then as a parable unto us that this utter destruction will surely occur, a mighty angel took up a millstone and cast it into the sea, where no sight of her will be seen nor more nor the sound of melodies of her voice, for by sorceries i.e. unholy means of trickily/craftiness/deceit were all nations deceived or made fall away from the true grace of Christ and she is found stained by the blood of the prophets and the saints of God that was slain by her.

Christ last Harvest Parable to the World

14:14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

14:16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle,

saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe

14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

14:20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

When Christ came in flesh, he spoke in parables according to (Mat 13: 34-35), in order to utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world and when his disciples asked him in (Mat 13:10-12), why he speaks to them in parable, He answered and said unto them, because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven. Thus, Christ gives another parable unto John to the Church unto the World about the harvest of the ripe fruit of the earth.

The parable is self-explanatory and the reminder of this book tells the meaning of the parable in action. Christ the son of man in his glory held a sharp sickle, ready for his harvest, i.e. his chosen ones into his kingdom and these are those to make the first resurrection, while the clusters of the vine of the earth to be gather by the angel that came out of the temple in heaven are those unsaved living at the time of the final battle between the kingdom of the beast and that of Christ. The beast shall lose the battle when poured into the great winepress of the wrath of God and the blood flow was about 1600 furlong in width and its height as deep as reaching the horse bridles (cheeks),

End of the 2300 years of the Gentiles/The Rapture is Happening

6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

6:13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

6:15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

6:17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

As it has been said before, that the time for God to reach out to the Gentiles, after the blindness on the part of Israel as written in (Rom 11:25, 2Conr 3:14,) for them to make end to their sins, to seal of the prophecy against them and to make reconciliation for iniquity was due, as written in (Dan 9:24,) is to begin from the fall of the Temple as revealed unto Daniel (Dan 8:11-14,) to last for 2300 years from the year of the temple fall, which was also confirmed by Christ as written in (Mat 24:1-2,) thus they were told to prepare for the fall of the Temple as written in (Mat 24:15-22.) Then the Gospel will be preached as a witness to the world as written in (Mat 24: 14,) although amidst tribulations, for 3 days, as written in (Luk 13:33-34,) which is equivalent with the 2300 years of the great tribulation seen by Daniel for the Sanctuary(Church/true Christians) to be trodden under foot, then shall the end come, When Immediately after the tribulation of those (2300) days, shall the sun be darkened as written in (Mat 24:29-31).

For at this period of the opening of the six seal, there shall be a great (literal not prophetic) earthquake; and the sun shall become black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon become as blood. The heaven departed as a scroll is to be rolled together; and every mountain and island to be moved out of their places.

At that time the kings of the earth, great men, rich men, chief captains, mighty men, and every bondman and free man will hide themselves in the bunkers (dens and in the rocks of the mountains,) pre-built by the world governments.

7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

7:3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

This is the rapture occurring, for as Christ & Paul said in (Mat 24:27 & 1 Co. 15:52), that the rapture will occur in a twinkle of an eye, thus

within that tiny fraction of microseconds, the 4 angels standing on the 4 corners of the earth, holding the 4 winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. Thus the breath of every living thing on the planet seems to be paused or ceased for the marking i.e. selecting of the rapture-able ones.

The time of vengeance is come, but another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God, cried with a loud voice to the 4 angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea that they should not hurt the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till they have sealed the servants of their God in their foreheads.

Post Transportation of the House of Israel

7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

7:5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

7:6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7:7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

7:8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

These are the numbers of the living, (and not the rapture-able dead) nation of Israel to make the rapture. And this does not account for other nations. The tribe of Judah took precedence because from the tribe came Christ, the Scepter/King of Israel and to fulfill the prophecy of (Zec 12:7).

The tribe of Dan was cut off/not numbered, because they were the first to rebel against Yahweh, after entering the promised land, setting up a graven image for themselves as seen in (Judge 18.) Thus, they were replaced by the tribe of Manasseh (thus, a double portion for the house of Joseph).

Post Transportation of Other Nations

7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

7:10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

Here other nations are brought into John's view, for John calls them a great multitude, which no man could number, stood before the throne of God and Christ the Lamb of God, clothed in white robes and palms in their hands with a loud shout unto God saying Salvation to our God which sits upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

Assembly of the Righteous

7:11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

7:13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

These verses are self-explanatory, for the continuation of the shout of jubilation continues, All the (non-human/supernatural) angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the 4 beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, saying, so be it blessing, and

glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. So be it.

And one of the elders asked John saying, what are these which are arrayed in white robes? And whence came they? And he said unto him, Sir, thou Knowest. And he said, these are they which came out of the great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Therefore are they before the throne of God and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sits on the throne shall dwell among them, saying they shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

The Seventh Seal Opened

8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

As the shout of Jubilations was going on, the opening of the seventh seal brought about a silence in heaven for about 30 minutes, but on earth this will be about 21 years, (for if a day in heaven is equated to 1000 earth years, then one hour of the 24 hours will be about 41 years, 8 months on earth).

8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

8:4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

8:6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

The 7 angels which stood were given 7 trumpets and another angel stood at the altar with the golden censer with much incense to offer it with the prayers (wishes) of the saint upon the golden altar before the throne and

the smoke with the prayer of the saints ascended out of the hands of the angel unto the throne of God. And this angel took the censer filling it with fire from the altar, cast it into the earth and there were voices, and thundering, and lightnings, and an earthquake and the 7 angels which had the 7 trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

The people to experience this scene, would most probably behold the breaking of the seal of (Rev 10:4) within this period.

Trumpets Blows to Cripple the Earth

8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

8:9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. 8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

8:11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

8:12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

God at this time is not ready to destroy the whole earth, because his Son, our Christ and the church with him are coming back to this current earth to reign in Glory, but God is ready to cripple the earth. When the first angel sounded his trumpet, there was hail mingle with blood cast upon the earth making the third part of trees and green grass to be burnt up. The second made as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

The third made a great star called wormwood fell from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters making the waters bitter and when the fourth

angel sounded his trumpet he third part of the sun, moon and stars was smitten and darken and the day shone not for a third part of it and the night likewise.

8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

Four out of the 7 angels has blown their trumpet and here another angel knowing what the trumpet of the last 3 angels entails shouted Woe for each of them.

9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

Until that time of our death, before we shall be wearing that supernatural body of Christ, shall we understand the portals of realm of the bottomless pit (called abyss in Greek,) is the realm of death called hell/hades. But was called bottomless pit because since the day human being have being dying, there hasn't be a time that the grave rejected the dead to saying, oh the place of the dead is full, for since Abel until tomorrow, the bottomless pit of hell will still be receiving the souls of men, the righteous to rest in the paradise side of it, while the others are to be in the place of torment as seen in (Luk 16:22-31).

Christ himself when he conquered hell and death, he was given the keys of hell and death according to (Rev 1:18.) Thus the Star that was given the key (if not Christ the bright morning star,) then it must be one of the raptured humans as Christ said to give Peter the keys of the kingdom of heaven in (Mat 16:19,) as the Lord God claim to make the seed of Abraham in (Gen 22:17) and as Christ called the angels/messengers/shepherds/ leaders/G.Os in (Rev 1:20.)

9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

9:3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

And when this angel open the gate of hell, there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth given power as the scorpions of the earth have power, and they were commanded not to hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads, for they would be those that does not make the rapture of Christ and probably those that did not take the mark of the beast, thus were rejected from entering the government bunkers, during the years of silence from heaven in (Rev 8:1.)

9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

They shall not kill the people but to torment them for 5 prophetic months, which means if 1 day is for 1 year, a month's makes 30 days, multiply by 5 times of the month to yield 150 earth years. When men shall seek death and find it not, for they will wish to die but the gate of hell, the bottomless pit is to be closed against them for that period of time.

9:7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

9:8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

9:11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

9:12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

John saw these supernatural demonic locusts and gave their description and of the king which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose

name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon, which meaning meant Destroyer. One woe is past; the last 2 woes are coming after this.

9:13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

9:15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

The second woe is here by the trumpet sounding of the sixth angel and when he made his sound, John heard a voice from the 4 horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet to lose the 4 angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. And when the 4 angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, which timing is 360 days for a year, 30 days/years for a month and 1 day/year for a day and 15 days for an hour, (for if 24 hours makes up a day/year of 360 days, 360 days divides 24 hours gives 15 days,) thus making a total of 391 earth years and 15 earth days for the 4 loosed angels to slay the third part of men.

9:16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

9:18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

9:19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

9:20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

These 4 loosed angels are captains of army of the 200,000 horsemen as John heard them numbered. He describes them as he saw them and they

killed the third part of men, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. Their power is in their mouth and tails, for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. Nevertheless, the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues continued in their idolatry and other rebellion against God.

This is the second woe. The last Woe which is of the sounding of the trumpet of the seventh angel is yet to be sounded but not now.

Binding of the Devil

20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

20:3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

An angel is seen having the key to the bottomless pit in his and with a great chain and with it, the Devil, that Old serpent is to be bound for a thousand years, to fulfilling the prophecies in (Isa 14:15, Ezk 31:16,) which will result to the Devil not being able to deceive the world for the period of his imprisonment.

Reigning with Christ for a Day

20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

20:5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

The thrones, as also seen by Daniel in (Dan 7:9-10), are the thrones set down, of Stars/Leaders/Great Ones of the Jews and various Gentile nations. Just as Christ said in (Matt 19:28,) for this is the time when the 12 Apostles

of Christ will sit upon the 12 thrones, judging the house of Israel. For the coming kingdom of Christ is a known philosophy among them, which makes in (Matt 20:20,) for the mother of James and John to seek for right and left hands sits (thrones) for her sons. Thus judgement (Constitution) is given them, by which they are to Judge their subjects.

John also saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands, in sort, all those who believed in the coming Christ before he came, and all those that believed in him, when he came in flesh, all to live and reign with Christ for a thousand years right here on earth before its final destruction.

We should remember that all those to live and reign with Christ at this time, were those dead and living in (Rev 7:3,) that were sealed in their foreheads as those to partake in the rapture and were seen immediately in heaven according to (Rev 7:9,) wearing white robe and having palms in their hands, for these are those to partake in the first resurrection, for the rest of the dead shall not live again until the thousand years were finished. Thus, Blessed and holy are those that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ and shall reign with him a thousand years.

14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

14:3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

14:5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

Here the 144,000 of the nation of Israel are brought into view of John, (not accounting for other nations,) are back to earth with Christ, standing on Mount Zion in Jerusalem, (to fulfilling the remaining prophecies of Zechariah, (esp. Zec 14,) from the beginning, during and after the 1000 years reign with Christ with his saints,) with harpers, singing, as if it were a new song, for only them knew the song, for apart from it (most probably) being sang in their mother tongue, (although, inversely proportional scenario,) we can't expect those that lived before and in the era of the first century AD to sing along 'Amazing Grace' composed by the Englishman John Newton in 1772.

They were called virgins because they did not mingle or pollute themselves with other women (i.e. Churches which are not of Christ, just as John wrote to the church of Thyatira in (Rev 2:20), for their alinement with the woman Jezebel,) for this reason they made heaven and were called virgins, because out of all the women(churches/religions) of the world, only the Church of Christ claims the awaiting to wed her bridegroom, whom must meet her as a virgin or in a virtuous state.

After the One Day (1000 earth years) Reign in Heaven

15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

15:6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

15:7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

After the reign of Christ and his Church for a thousand years, Johns vision was transported back to heaven, where he saw great and marvelous sign for he saw 7 angels having the 7 last plagues, for in them is filled up with the wrath of God. For before the thousand years reign, God crippled the earth, but now after the end of the reign of his Son and his Church, God his ready to destroy this earth so it might make way for the new earth. Then John saw the believers in Christ standing on as it were on a sea of glass mingled with fire having the harps of God, singing the song of Moses (Old Testament) and the song of the Lamb (New Testament) that great and marvelous are the works of Christ, Lord God Almighty, for just and true are his ways, the King of saints.

For within the thousand earth years reign of Christ, they have being able to see the ways of the Lord, knowing that all, for whom shall not fear him and glorify his name? For they have live to see that only him art holy. Now they are assured that all nations shall come and worship before him, for his judgments are made manifest.

Afterward, John looked and behold the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened and the 7 angels came out of the temple having the 7 last plagues and one of the 4 beasts gave unto the 7 angels 7 golden vials full of the wrath of God and the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the 7 plagues of the 7 angels were fulfilled, because at this time the raptured ones would have learnt or gotten the ability to walk to and fro between the Temple (spiritual/etheric realm) and Earth (physical/elemental realm).

But at this time, no man will be able to enter the temple to see the face of God until the fulfillment of the last plagues of God wrath is poured out unto those that had made their maker their enemy.

19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

19:12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 19:16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.

As the 7 angels with the 7 last plagues where preparing to cast the final wrath of God on earth. Christ also is preparing for the last battle, for John saw heaven opened and saw Christ sitting on a white horse and was called Faithful and True, for in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself and he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God, and out of his mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, for during his thousand year reign, he will not rule them with iron hand, other nations of the world will exist side by side with the Kingdom of Christ and his Church, although at that time, Christ nation shall be the chief nation among other nations and even the Whore of Babylon (for she, won't be judged during that time,) until now that he shall come to rule with rod of Iron, which is meant for breaking all the powers of other kingdom asunder and he treaded the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God, And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.

But Christ is not going to fight his war as a solo commander general, but with his church (already with him, back in heaven after the end of the thousand years reign,) as his armies to follow him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Loosing of the Devil (The Preparation for the Battle of Armageddon)

20:7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

20:9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

After the end of the thousand years the devil is set to be loosed so he might go over all the 4 quarters of the earth to deceived all the nation of the world. But is seems at this time power shift has moved to the regions of Russia and China, For Gog is called the leader of Meshech and Tubal (Ezk 39:1-2) and Magog is of the son of Japheth (Gen 10:2,) and the land of his inheritance was named after him (Ezk 38:2,) thus the land of Magog is called Gog. This war seen by John was also foretold and mention in details by Ezekiel in (Ezk 38-39.) For all nations of the world shall gather under Gog and Magog as their chief leader, all of them been many as the sand of the sea, shall prepare themselves to come against the Church/Assembly/ Nation/Kingdom of Christ.

Verses 8-9, will happen as seen in (Rev 16:13-16; 19:17-21), in which the Beast and the false prophet will lost the war and shall be captured and thrown alive into the lake of fire. Afterward Verse 10 will be fulfilled.

The Seven Last Plagues in action

16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

John heard a great voice out of the temple, giving command unto the 7 angels that has the 7 last plagues, to go and pour their vial which contains the wrath of God upon the earth. When the first poured his vial, there fell a

noisome and grievous sore upon the men that were not slayed by the armies of the loosed 4 angels of river Euphrates during the period of the sixth trumpet, which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

The second poured his vial into the sea, making it become as the blood of a dead man and all living soul died in the sea, to making the sea completely lifeless since the time of creation until now.

The third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters making them to become blood and John heard the angel of the waters say to the Lord, which is and was and shall be, that he his righteous, for how he makes his judgment, For the kingdom of the world has shed the blood of saints and prophets, for the sinful world are worthy of the blood he has given them to drink, and John heard another voice out of the altar in heaven say even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are your judgments.

16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

When the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun, power was given to him to scorch men with fire and men were scorched with great heat and they blasphemed the name of God which hath power over these plagues, never repenting to giving him glory.

And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast i.e. the U.N.O/the central government of the world, his kingdom was full of darkness i.e. it comes into a state of confusion and they gnawed their tongues for pain and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, caused by the previous vials and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates and

the water thereof was dried up, to making the way of the kings of the east (of which Gog and Magog is their Chief) might be prepared, to march into Jerusalem from the east.

The Gathering for the of Battle of Armageddon.

16:13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16:16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

Afterwards John saw 3 unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon i.e. the devil our adversary, and out of the mouth of the beast, which is the kingdom of this world as led by the devil and seen throughout history, as the same first to seventh beast (Rev 17: 10-11,) even the same eighth beast, which was created in (Rev 13: 14-15,) by the 666/Fox/English beast called here a false prophet, for he performed miracles(science) in the sight of men and created the image/likeness (U.N.O, the eighth beast) of the papacy (the seventh beast of (Rev 17: 10-11) and same first beast of (Rev 13: 1-3,)) causing all to worship/serve it.

The Frogs are amphibians, herein they are symbols of double or dual nature, as it is known of Demonic beings, which are partly natural(human) and partly supernatural(super-human) nature, spirits of devils working miracles to deceiving men, are to go forth unto the kings of the earth of the whole world to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. The coming out from the mouth symbolize from the place of authority. Thus, the devil by the use of these demonic agencies he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. Armageddon which means mountain of Megiddo in Galilee of the tribe of Manasseh.

Here, Christ is using this moment to warn the unbelieving world that behold surely, he shall come as a thief i.e. unexpectedly, because the world will not believe in his coming as Peter perceived in (2Pet 3:9,) but blessed is he that look unto the day of his coming, and keeps his garments i.e. keeps

himself clothe in the believe of Christ lest he walk naked and they see his shame.

16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

16:18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, it is done and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. At this time, the great city representing the source of the global government was divided into 3 parts, which probably might signify the fall of the 3 major (Federal, State and Local,) arms of Government and all other cities of the nation's fell.

And this time when all other nations shall face the wrath of God, Babylon the great came in remembrance before God for her final destruction, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of God's wrath. And every island shall flee away, and the mountains shall not be found, the earth is almost consume facing the wrath of God and there shall fall upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men shall blaspheme God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof shall be exceeding great.

The Battle of Armageddon in Action

19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

19:18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19:19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

Then John saw an angel standing in the sun, cried with a loud voice saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, to come and gather themselves together unto the supper of the great God to come eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. For this is the time of the fulfillment of the parable of the second sickle of (Rev 14:19-20).

And John saw the beast i.e. the global government, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. This is literally the war of Armageddon in action, their as not being a war such as this in human history, to fulfilling the prophecies in (Zec 12:8-14, Zec 14), for after experiencing the wrath of God, they repented not for the devil has deceived them in to thinking that they can win the battle against the Kingdom of Christ.

Thus, the beast of (Rev 13: 14-15/U.N.O,) was taken (i.e. lost the war, as in when a city/country is taken by the hand of the conqueror at war) and with him the false prophet (of (Rev 13: 11-14,) the 666/Fox/English beast/government that wrought miracles before him, that created the image of the Papal beast of (Rev 13: 1-10, same as the little horn of Dan 7:8, 25,) with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image.) These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone, which means their kingdom (i.e. the participants,) was utterly destroyed not to be seen or active no more on the surface of the earth, and the remnant were slain with the sword of him that

sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

The Marriage of the Lamb

19:1And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

19:3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

19:4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

19:5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

After the great war of Armageddon, Christ and his Church were seen back in heaven and John heard a great voice of much people in heaven saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God, For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand, by the destruction of the whore, Christianity has being vindicated in the eyes of the Church and the world, that by Christ's religion only will men enter the kingdom of Christ and in Christ alone lies the power of Life and death, thus again did they say, Alleluia, for the smoke of her burnt is to rise up for ever and ever, i.e. its destruction is eternal, never to be redeemed.

Thus the 24 elders and the 4 beasts (meaning of them as noted in my comment on Rev 4:4-8,) which is to sum it up as the great and small personage of the kingdom of Christ, fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

And a voice came out of the throne saying, praise our God, all you his servants that fear him, both small and great, and John heard the response to that call that request all to Praise our God as it were the voice of a great multitude and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundering, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent, (for at that time, we will truly be able to understand that, truly all power belongs to him,) reigns.

Before now, unto the time of the marriage, the Church is currently espoused/engage to Christ as in (2Con 11:2.) But, let us be glad and rejoice and give honor to him, for now, comes "the marriage of the Lamb and his wife (the church,) has made herself ready", for the marriage as in (Eph 5:27) and to her was granted that "she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white:" for the clean and white, symbolize holiness of saints and the being arrayed (pompously clothe for the occasion) in fine linen, signifies righteousness i.e. covered without shame/guilt.

And the marriage itself signifies the eternal covenant Christ is ready to make with his Church, as a whole and Individually, this will be our eternal inheritance in him. (Not peculiarly, the reward we shall gain based on our sojourn while we were in the flesh that rots away).

For the marriage ceremony is to occur, when the grooms takes the bride to his father's house and both the engaged bridegroom and the groom, comes together to say their marriage oath/swear/contract by words and using symbols to show that they are now bounded together, with evidence of each party not trying to unbound themselves, then they will be applauded as Husband and Wife.

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb

19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

After John has being shown what will happen, to the rapture, the crippling of the earth by the trumpet sounds of the first to the sixth angels, the millennial reign, the last 7 plagues of God and the war of Armageddon fought, Christ with his saints, are back to the presence of God, ready for the eternal marriage of the Lamb with his wife, the Church. John was told to

write that Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb, for the marriage supper(evening) is the time for the newly wedded to dine and merry with each other's and each other's in-laws and most importantly the in-laws awaits the new couple to enter the chamber, till morning (a new day) comes. According to Jewish custom, their wedding supper usually last for 7 days as in (Gen 29:27, Jug 14:12.)

And he saith unto him, confirming what he has already said, that they are the true sayings of God.

John on hearing this and knowing what shall before him in time, as a partaker of God's eternal blessing to be called unto the marriage of the lamb, being filled up, fell at the feet of Christ to worship him whom has given him the command to write, but he said unto him not to do such, for he himself is a fellow servant as he was and of his brethren that have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God said Christ, for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

The Seventh Angel with the Last Woe

11:14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

11:16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

11:17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

The second woe is past, since the crippling of the earth in (Rev 9: 13) and behold now quickly comes the third woe, after the millennial reign and after the war of Armageddon, when the fowls of the air were called for the great supper of the great God. This seventh angel, which is the same of

(Rev 10:7) sounded, for the time for the mystery (i.e. the written prophecies of the prophets in riddles and plain words) of God to be finished has come (i.e. has been fulfilled) and there were great voices in heaven saying , The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ, for Christ has conquered the world and finished his battles and he shall reign for ever and ever and the 24 elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and was, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

And the nations were angry for the wrath of God is come, for this is the time of the dead, the time of the second resurrection, when all the dead shall be called to live by the giver of it so that they might be judged, but they were angry because they knew the time of their eternal condemnation is come. But happy are the righteous that partake in the first resurrection for the time has come that God should give reward unto his servants the prophets, the saints and them that fear his name both small and great and the time to destroy them which destroy the earth. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundering, and an earthquake, and great hail.

20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

20:14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

20:15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

The sea gave up the dead which were in it and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them, so that all might be in attendance for their judgment and they were judged every man according to their works. For, John saw a great white throne and him that sat on it, from whose face, the

earth and the heaven fled away and there was found no place for them and he saw the dead both small and great, standing before God and books were opened which are of various degrees and another book was opened which is the book of life and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, and whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

New Heaven, New Earth
The New World

21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

These verses are self-explanatory, John was shown the vision of the new creation of the new heaven/firmament (as of the old in Gen 1:8) and the new earth (as of the old in Gen 1:10,) without the sea as the formal. In sort, he was shown the new physical realm. For this is the time of restitution of all things to which Peter refers to in (Act 3:21.)

This new Jerusalem (Hierousaleem in Hebrew, Hierosoluma in Greek) is the same Jerusalem which is above, according to (Gal 4:26,) whose builder is God according to (Heb 11:10.) The descent of the new Jerusalem out of heaven is plainly distinct from the earthly Jerusalem in which the Church in the flesh shall dwell during the 1000 year reign.

"Prepared as a bride adorned for her husband", is figuratively calling the city a woman prepared in adornment for her husband.

21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

These verses are self-explanatory.

21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

21:6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

21:7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

John saw Christ sat on his throne, for Christ owns the appellation of being the Alpha (beginning of the alphabet in Greek) and Omega (end of the alphabet in Greek), affirmed to making all things new and told John to write it down that these words are true and faithful. For he that overcome being swallowed up by the kingdom of this world into the resurrection into the Kingdom of God, Christ shall be their God, (for God the father makes him God over all his creation, just as Yahweh/ Jehovah (Christ before coming in flesh,) made Moses a god unto Pharaoh in (Gen 7:1)). We are to have like a husband to wife relationship, according to (Hos 2:16), and also to relate with him as a father to his son, inheriting the things Christ has for us as inheritance. But others whom are sinful unto him shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

The Holy Jerusalem

21:9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

21:11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

21:12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

21:13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

21:16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

21:17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

21:18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

21:19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

21:20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

21:25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

21:26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

These verses are self-explanatory. One of the 7 angels with the 7 vials full of the 7 last plagues, came unto John to show him the bride, the Lamb's wife i.e. the new Jerusalem and was carried away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, where he showed him that great city, the holy Jerusalem descending out of heaven from God in her glory, her most precious stones, great and high wall, with 12 gates with names of the 12 tribes of the

children of Israel written on each gate and at the gates 12 angels. And the wall of the city had 12 foundations, and in them the names of the 12 apostles of the Lamb.

This Angel has a golden reed to measure the city, her gate and wall, according to the measure of a man i.e. of the angel (thus, the 7 angels/messengers with the vials full of the 7 last plagues of God, were part of the raptured men.) The city is foursquare i.e. the length is the same as the breadth and he measured the city with the reed, measuring 12,000 furlongs/stadia which means one thousand furlongs is the space between each 12 gates to the other and the length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. And the wall was measured to be 144 cubits, making the wall to be far beneath the height of the city.

John saw no temple within the city, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it and the city had no need of the sun nor moon to shine, for the glory of God did lighten it and the Lamb is the light thereof and the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it and the kings of the earth shall bring their glory and honor into it.

The gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there and they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it and in no wise shall anything that defiles enter into it, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or makes a lie but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.

The Water of Life

22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

22:3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

22:4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

This chapter is a continuation of the last chapter, John is being shown the view of the new Jerusalem and here he saw a pure, clear as crystal river

of water of life, flowing out of the throne of God and the throne of Christ, the lamb of God. And in the middle of the street of the city and on the either side of the river, he saw the tree of life which bears 12 various types of fruits every month, (30 days in heavens view, in relation to 30,000 years in earths view), and the leaves of the tree of life were for the healing of the nations.

The reader that believes, faith and hope in the good news of eternal life should not be dismayed, thinking the eternal life to be gained in Christ will be embodied in an imperfect body, which will often need the leaves of the tree of life for its rejuvenation, for the nations that will need the healing are not the nations in (Rev 7:9,) which makes the rapture and standing before God, for according to (Isa 33: 24,) the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick. But its talking of the nations in (Rev 11:18,) that were angry for they were not resurrected to make the rapture and to them the second death has power over.

For only the righteous that are with God will gain entrance and have access to the holy city and the tree of Life. Thus, the unrighteous forever been in a state of perpetual unperfect fallen state will eternally need to depend on the resources of the tree of Life, gotten from the righteous ones to better their state for the duration of the activeness of the resources gotten, as currency spent.

Thus at this time according to the parable of the rich man and Lazarus in (Luk 16:19-31), the rich man still founds himself in hell, but both hell and him are now found in the lake of fire, but Abraham (the father of the rich man, with his other sons that makes Eden with him, now to be in state of God/Christ) can walk on air over the fixed gulf, to give the rich man (lost son of Abraham, as to other kinfolks, that lost Eden) a drop of water, as the leaves of the tree of life is to be given them for perpetual healing, for the rich man will forever be in need of water to drink or to get at least a drop of water to ease his eternal torment for a little while, whereas Abraham and others in their godly state shall know no thirst nor hunger as (Rev 21:6) affirms.

For there shall be no more curse for those living in the sight of he that has redeemed them from the curse of sin which is death and all things unholy to the holy God. For they shall see the face of God and his Christ and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be with them and his name shall be in their foreheads and they as his servants shall serve him, in this place, where there shall be no night, no need for candle, neither light of the

sun for the Lord God shall give them light and with him they shall reign for ever and ever.

Epilogue

22:6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

22:7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

Christ affirms all this sayings unto John that his sayings are faithful and true: and he is the Lord God of the holy prophets, because although no man has seen God the father, the personality of (Gen 1), Elohim at any time, not even Adam, but through his Image "Yahweh/Jehovah Elohim" which means "the Lord God" as seen in (Gen 2, Exo 6:3), the holy prophets were able to know the mind of God towards them.

Now he has come as a man and was anointed Christ and when he was offered up as a sacrifice for our sake, he was accepted as a perfect offering and by this offering, we hope in his eternal redemption and as he went to heaven, waiting for the times of the fullness of the Gentiles to be fulfilled, as he has vowed not to merry (Mat 26:29,) until his Church is brought unto him, he sent John (the last of his apostle to be alive at this time John was writing,) as his angel/messenger to show unto his servants, the 7 Churches (and all who claims to be a servant of Christ,) the things which must shortly be done.

Then Christ himself affirms that behold he comes quickly. The quick coming is to say that immediately after the accomplishment of the 2300 years in which the sanctuary/temple/body as the Bible affirms in (1Con 3:16,) that we are of God and as Christ himself calls his very own body a temple in (Joh 2:20-21.) Thus, as the body of Christ was to be trodden under foot of Death for 3 days and night earth time, his Church is to be trodden under foot for 3 days heaven time, but on the third day, before the end of the third day according to (luk 13:31-33, Hos 6:2,) which according to the comment is to be up in the year 2336 AD. Thus, blessed is he that keeps the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

22:8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

John being overwhelmed for the second time as in (Rev 19:10), fell down to worship Christ, the first and eternal angel/messenger of God, whom for our sake was slain before the foundation of the world, whom for the sake of God love toward the sinful world for redemption, he sent unto us as recorded in (Joh 3:16).

22:9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

22:10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

22:11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

22:13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

22:15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

Christ told John not to do such again, for Christ, the greatest example of a humble spirit, as seen in (Phil 2:6-8) places himself as a servant as John, for both of them were on errand to tell the revelation of things to come as God revealed it to Christ, Christ revealed the same thing to John and John to write and reveal it to the leaders of the 7 Churches, so they might also reveal it to their Church members.

Christ told John not to seal the sayings of the prophecy of this book, for at the time of John's writing, which was at the time of the beginning of the great tribulation to last almost 3 heaven-to-earth dating of 1000 years for a day or 2300 years, (For within the 3 days or after 2 days of heaven-to-earth dating or 2300 earth years, the first human angel of Rev 14 is to be heard saying the hour is come, to be followed by the second human angel at the time of the fall of Babylon, to be followed by the third/last human angel, warning the world not to receive the mark/implant/unique ID of the 666/Fox/English beast/government and calling unto those avoiding to take the mark in Babylon, to come out of her doctrine into that of Christ).

So, Christ is done compelling the world to embrace eternal righteousness, saying let him that want to remain sinful remain sinful and him that cherish righteousness and holiness to do so, for when the time is up, quickly with no delay is his coming and his reward is with him to give every man according to what his work shall be. For he is the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last, says Christ and John made a comment on this saying that blessed are they that heed the commandments of Christ, for they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

Which simply reads, I Jesus have sent mine angel (John) to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

And the spirit of Christ, whom is the same bridegroom and the Church, his bride says/preaches, (to the world,) saying come and let him that hears say, Come, i.e. we that have heard the call of Christ and came, to evangelize unto others, to come to the saving grace of Christ, telling the world that; let him that is athirst come and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely, Just as Christ said unto the sinful woman in (Joh 4:13-26).

22:18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:
22:19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

For by this revelations and the words of the Gospel of Christ and all the epistles written to the Church to tell the world, Christ has testify unto every man that hears this words, the prophecy of this book and he place a curse on any that adds to what was written therein, God shall add to the person the plagues that are written in this book and whosoever shall take

away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

22:21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Christ which testifies these things (by John writing it down for us to read up to this new day,) saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

Thus John ends this writing by praying us the grace of our Lord Christ Jesus to be with us all. And so be it i.e. Amen.

Thus have I come to the end of interpreting and making comment on this Books, adding nor removing nothing, but giving my interpretations on what has already being written down as the spirit inspires me.

What If Am! Nuts

I referred my readers to this section, when I was making my comment on (Rev 14:6-7,) that we might have entered the age of the first human angel of Revelation 14 or to say that this first angel came in the generation of mankind that experienced the covid19 Global Lockdown, and to crown it up, I, the author of this work in most probability might be the fulfilment of that prophecy.

Thus, am joining the queue of few of those that has claimed to be the fulfilment of this angel, along with the current claim of the Seventh Day Adventist Church, that its mission is to proclaim the 3 angels' messages which it uses in its signs and logos. William Millar would have been called the fulfilment of the Angel, if Christ did come in the period he predicted Christ will come, causing the great disappointment of 1844 AD. Another person it was attributed to was Martin Luther for his impact in the Christian Church Reformation.

You might have read the title of this book section as What If Am! Nuts" as "What if am Nuts?" But assuming you are accustomed to engineering of computer software programming, you would have read it as "What If Am Not Nuts." Hence the reader would notice that knowledge at times is all about prospective, surrounding the given data before analyzing it into its derived information.

Thus, before dismissing me as another crackhead author, I want you to take a ride with me to getting to knowing a bit of the whole me with my

thoughts and actions which led me to harmonized the Gospels and decode the books of D&R.

Firstly, I guess the initial spirit that led me into the nature of this framework, all began as a seed sown into the soil of my infancy. For I was born a millennial in 1989 AD, (I do say I was born by at/by the hands of the cross, because my TOB reads 2:45pm,) into a Christian family, devoted in attending church programs which makes me at earliest stage of my life exposed to Christian doctrines and passing through elementary schools. I learnt how to read and understand early the English language which makes me to start reading the Bible early at this stage, for the crown of this age of infancy is knowing the God of the Christian Bible and never thinking to doubt that it's real, because its feels as if I always find myself in its presence and whenever that presence is not felt, it's the smell of fear, oh the devil is near or afar near, for I guess I find myself living in a matrix, even though I was born before the movie matrix. For, Why various spoken language? Why Déjà vu? If reincarnation is true, doesn't it mean I (the son,) in time might births my father/mother or who was I before now? Why death, if Life? Am a creature, where's my Creator? Why many religions and Why does another religion say mine is wrong? With many whys, how, when, where, this and that of bountiful athirst curiosity, frequently quenched by parents, siblings, friends, neighbors, teachers, strangers... But there has always been that inner voice of the Biblical spirit, showing itself in the power of words spoken into the blank mind or in thoughts, manifesting itself in dreams or in parables of life seen when awake.

This inner voice that lives in the conscience room of everyone's mind. I calls mine, my Spiritual Friend (S.F,) whom I believe to be the same holy spirit of God of the Christian Bible. He rebukes me whenever am in the wrong, appraise me when in right and by its teachings knowledge is increased.

Thus, ever since growing out of the Infant age, through this voice of my S.F and because of some childhood (primary/elementary school days,) dreams being interpreted as me to be called by God to be sent to the world in preaching his gospel to the world someday. I knew and being told by my parents that I am to become a pastor for God, (for through the dreams, have being called to evangelize is gospel to the world,) and straight away was I ready becoming one. But my parents told me it's not yet time, for I still have many things to know, to learn and get a carrier (as Paul, tent making, which is Christian idiom of what s/he does to earn a living.) Hence, I have always had the mindset that I will become a pastor someday, which meant

that after my studies in secular education, am to apply and get admitted into a seminary.

Since meeting the internet for the first time in 2003, becoming a software engineer is my ‘wonna be.’ Therefore, when I was about graduating higher institution as a software engineer, I thought of what personal project to do, just as I hosted few awesome program, when graduating elementary school, and when graduating high School in the year 2006, I published a book title "Discover to Recover, for the enlightenment of this generation." [This was the stage in 2004, I gave myself the name Kamkol as an abbreviation of my first name “Kam" from my first name Kanmi and “Kol” from my last name Komolafe, but as an acronym for each letter which reads K- Keen for future purpose. A- Acquiring knowledge every moment. M- Moving upward every season. K- Kicking off, failure to success. O- Of nothing, to be something. L- Lord is kamkol’s wisdom and later called Kamkol Meg, as Meg is also an acronym for “Movement of Extra Ord Gentlemen”, which is the name of the Social Club created by few of my mate and peers, before the boom of the age of internet social platform].

Thus thinking about a self-project to handle apart from my school projects, my mind went towards proving that the Bible still breaths, because the institution I attended is secular and agnostic in nature, preaching the new age type of Christ Consciousness, which is odd to the orthodox Biblical doctrines and for the first time on Jan 16 2011, my mind went towards synchronizing/harmonizing/tallying the 4 gospel into 1, so by it, to prove that the Gospels do harmonized, which I started harmonizing and completed towards the end of the year 2011, and everything tally's save only the genealogy of Christ and because I trust that the meaning that the Bible gives today is the same when those various authors wrote it, even after being translated into other languages. So therefore, if I can search into history, I can find my answer to this bugging question. Then I began my search.

[This was the period, as I was working on the project, that I gained the understanding of the days in (Luke 13:32-33) to be 1000 years a day in the sight of God, for the first time and getting to know that since year 2000/2001 AD we have entered the third day and then understood why Christ has not come since the previous days and also at this stage, on Jan, 19 2012, I added I Immanuel to my name, for on that day my S.F confidently told me saying into the ear of my thought saying "I, Am with you, I-mmanuel with I, I mean." And for confirmation unto the doubts of

my mind, few hours later, I met a long colleague of mine and discovered for the first time that day, that is name is Immanuel, (and if I remember correctly, his own name spells also with I, not Emmanuel, for I seek to know.) Onwards, I compressed my names to KIM, “Kamkol Immanuel Meg.” And for the first time in my life on, June, 28 2012, I heard the voice of my S.F in my thought telling me that “It’s four words of the same language, when puzzled, it’s a cross to any who wish to walk across safely unto the ultimate destination. What path is this way?” And my eyes was opened, like a bird soaring through the sky of history, flew over where Christ was crucified and for the first time in my life, I saw the cross of the Gospel of Christ, standing as the names of the four authors (Matthew, Mark, Luke and John) of gospel(good news) of Christ, teaming up to form the cross of Christ as an evidence of his eternal sign unto those that can read and those that can't even read and then was I amazed to say surely thou art the author of thy existence, for the meaning of the parable is true even truth anew].

Though have always wanted to become a pastor since childhood, but reaching adulthood, I have been having doubts about Seminary to attend, for I doubt I can find in them answers I athirst for and who will train me, the reformed or non- reformed Catholics, Protestants, Neo-Pentecostal churches? For their school of thought are in various ways so diverse from each other.

But unknowingly to me my S.F has its plan for me, for there came a time, while I was wondering in my thoughts, My S.F called on me, not teasing but assured me to quench my thirst, that his ready to instruct me, as if I will be attending an invisible seminary and he becoming my Professor. But before I can be tutored by him, to gaining the knowledge I seek for, I have to leave the Church until when ready to return. Although this seems strange unto me and I struggled with it, until I have no choice than to walk the feet of this calling voice and later left the organized assembly. Thereby turning a black sheep in the view of my family and friends, but I struggled on, living my daily life. For such is the Pilgrim’s progress, as following the glorious narrow path, and such the father seeks as in (Joh 4: 21-24).

[At this stage, when more drunken in the water of life than before, for I have seen the water of life, he is called the son of the living God, and he calls me by his name "the son of God" thus I sang in Hebrew saying Benel, Ben (meaning "son of" or surname,) El (El/Elohim), Our father, through Christ. Thus, the name Kim Benel. For now, I can say what I have discovered to recovered so far, is reckoning evidence from the words/

contents of this work. For its as quenching the thirst of my soul, though my spirit still nisus in its lingering body. For I have drank of the water of life, and I athirst no more. For what more mystery, than to behold its author. As he whom the rainmaker has made to drink, the very first drop of the very rain that many claims flood. Oh, am I really walking on water... Halle(Praise) Lu(the) Yah/Jah (Yahweh/Jehovah/The Lord) Elohim (God.) For what more pleasure to seek, after having the most precious treasure, if not to leisure in that moment that is due to last eternal without censure nor din rupture.

Within this period a friend of mine asked why I haven't published the Gospels I tallied. Unknowingly (for at times, my S.F do speak through me or makes me acts, (although according to my free will/decision,) in way not directly initiated by me.) My response to him was that, when am going to publish my work, it will be at a time, when as if a tuning fork is struck against a rod, the vibration will be felt from one end to another.]

And so it happens, for what I thought was to be a 3 days' journey, turns to be a hope of 3 years which continue over, even unto the ending of the 7 year in Dec 2018, I did not find any written record, to know why the differences in the genealogy of Christ, until sometime in 2019 when I find answer to the question have been searching for 8 years ago (although none of the previous years has being empty in gaining new knowledge, for example the wisdom needed to decide the 666/fox/English beast was gotten, among others) in the History of the Church by Eusebius.

[This was the period I understood the interpretation of Dan 8:11-14 and knowing the history of the second fall of the Temple at Jerusalem in 70 AD in relation to the 2300 day/year (i.e. 2 days, few hours) to be 2370 AD, but my S.F doesn't confirm this, for in his eyes the perfect 360 degree circle is not edged, which account for the 2336 AD in which the remaining days seems to resemble the days Christ spent in flesh, and this gladdens my faith].

Then I was ready to make my publication, but I have to wait for the next first Nisan of the Jewish calendar, which fell on March 26, 2020, But while waiting and developing a WebApp to publish my work online, then suddenly on, Oct 20 2019, for the first time ever, I gained the knowledge about the interpretation of (Rev 14:6-7), and maybe my S.F or another, spoke to my thought, that yeah, I am the angel with the Gospel ... (Yeah, I know, be careful what you wish for, but how joyful will it be when my spirit shall behold it's maker to say, oh son its true).

But how come, why me ... My mind kept blasting and I don't think I will ever stop hearing the echo of that blast until am disembodied. But the inspiration I got as confirmation unto my spirit from that strong voice in my thought that day was; The first shall be the last, was what I heard, for the nature of this first angel has always concerned me, for in the first verse where he appeared, he had the gospel "to preach," for he wasn't preaching it yet, and in the next verse he preached the hour of the coming Judgment, but the other 2 angels spoke in Chapter 14 & 18.

So, when I heard the first becoming the last I concluded the fall of the angel..., but that was not the intention of the spoken voice, for I was directed to the parable of (Mat 20:1-16) and it said unto me, “Have you not always wanted to work in my vineyard, for as I call Peter, Paul, so I call thee... and surely the first shall be last and the last, first,” and this I concluded, yeah, the last to be called were to be rewarded first. But that also was not the intention of the spoken voice, for I was directed to think about what connects me to the Bible and knowing the only thing, other thing, apart from the good news of the Cross, what connects any living Gentile is that s/he is a Seed of Noah, of whose I am of Ham, the last born of Noah. (So, if a son of Ham is to carry the Gospel and the voice am hearing is the voice of truth, then as Mary calls herself favored among woman, so will I call my self-favored, if/when my prediction of the hour of the coming Judgment of God, turns true, which will start by the rapture of the church of Christ unto him, to pour the wrath of God on the remnant before and after the 1/1000 day/years reign of Christ, to the Judgment of the Dead, then comes the rewards of the righteous).

Thus, it seems as this gospel age is for the fullness of the gentiles, as a symbol, the Architect of Life, has chosen to choose a seed each out of the seeds representing the gentile age, as the sons of Noah, thus if am of Ham the last born to come first. Shem, the rock that can't be moved, for he remains in the middle and Japhet the first born to come last and this seems to also fits the prophecy vice versa, for the whore of Babylon sourced from Shem, and Japhet as the beast makes me think how the world will be like today without the Europeans, Russians, and the Americans. Thus, was I rumbling in my metaphysical navel, while waiting for the next first Nisan of the Jewish calendar to clock, which fell on 26 March 2020, in which also fell to the period of the first global lockdown, was globally felt by the vibration of Covid19 which coincidentally fits my analogy of the tuning fork.

Then it was after hosting and uploading my work under the name "Meg of the Meg by Meg" which is an acronym for "Mediacy Evangelic Gateway of the Mosaic Eternal Gospel by Moving Eccentric Geezer" on www.megospel.info Then, afterward, a friend concluded that what if I made mistake about my calculations about the time of the Rapture, giving other hypothesis. But we know only time will tell to confirm my theory. Nevertheless, when I was in communion with my S.F on May 20 2020, putting myself in the condition of my friend, so I asked, even if it's going to be for the last time to know the truth about the time of his coming and that was when I heard the understanding to the interpretation of (Daniel 12:11-12.) Thus, the Bible passage was used to confirm my faith in year 2336 AD to be the year of his coming and afterward, since then, I believe I could interpret the wholesome of the Book of Daniel, and by July 21 2022, I believe I could interpret the wholesomeness of the book of Revelation. Therefore, through journey such as this, is what has made me to be able to make my own interpretation and comment on the book of Daniel and Revelation, about 4 years after publishing my tallied/harmonized Gospel online.

Afterward I try to seek out, what might have happened in the kingdom of the world in relation to biblical prophecy on that March 26 2020, apart from the Covid19 news and it might interest you to know, that was the day of the publication of patent (WO2020060606A1; "Cryptocurrency System Using Body Data Activity") by Microsoft Technology Licensing LLC. Which abstract reads: "Human body activity associated with a task provided to a user may be used in a mining process of a cryptocurrency system.

A server may provide a task to a device of a user which is communicatively coupled to the server.

A sensor communicatively coupled to or comprised in the device of the user may sense body activity of the user.

Body activity data may be generated based on the sensed body activity of the user.

The cryptocurrency system communicatively coupled to the device of the user may verify if the body activity data satisfies one or more conditions set by the cryptocurrency system, and award cryptocurrency to the user whose body activity data is verified."

Thus it could be seen that this patent is part and a precursor to the prophesied mark of the 666/Fox/English beast of Revelation 13 to be given in time, and the providers of the patent, not being ignorant about their intent

also uses the 060606 symbol, as part of their scheme in bringing about a "Novus Ordo Seclorum- A New Order (Secular) of the Ages" in which they (the 666/English Beast/Horns/Lords of this earth) approve (Annuit Coeptis.)

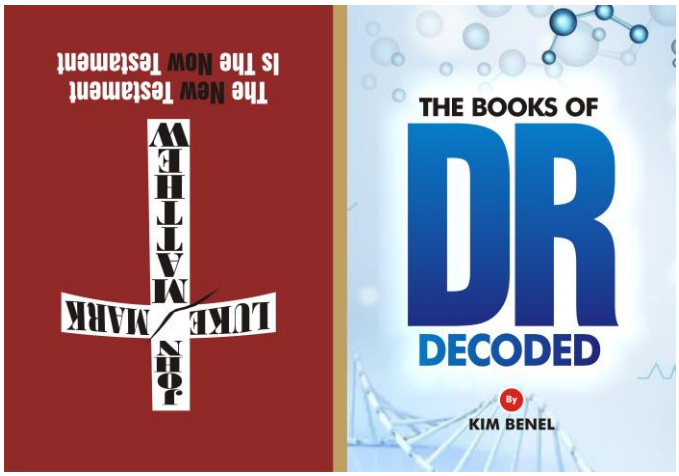
Now, What if am not nut, then I call myself to be greatly favored by my Lord, but if am nut, (assuming am drunk under this hypnotizing realistic illusion, placing my action in the likeness of this Angel of Rev 14:6-7), though my morale will be made humbled, still yet will I be glad to say, nevertheless in my nuttiness, this work shall profit its readers to more wisdom and my golden call unto those not yet under the umbrella/sanctuary of the saving grace of Christ, saying come, see, as the Bible breaths unto this new day.

Hence if my assumption is wrong and since the word of God can't return unto him void, a seed of Adam/Noah, most probably of the race of Ham/African, (for Hammites are the major ones taking the Gospel to the Japhetites and the Shemites, since this generation of ours and known to be the most zealous race, engaging in the worship of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel) is coming to preach the content of the Gospels, even from Moses, with more enlightenment and most certainly will also give the year 2336 AD (not 2370 AD), to be the year of the cleaning of the sanctuary with the evidence of the rapture of the Church, to be the hour of the coming Judgment of God, else unto this purpose was I born. Although until that time ripens, before my prediction can be proven true or false, but will still be proving true, as long Christians are still expecting the rapture to occur and if up to the mid-year of 2336 AD hasn't been spent by humanity.

For out of numerous interpreters of the book of Daniel and Revelation, am the first to claim the fulfillment of the first angel of these 3 human/natural angels of the book of Revelation 14 and secondly this work is another proof of my claim, for this Angel must be able to interpret the Prophecies about the time of the coming of Christ. And thirdly, I was ignorant about the understanding of the meaning of (Rev 14:6-7,) when I worked on the 4 Gospel, harmonizing them together to proof that the gospels tallies and are not in confusion, with the second to sixth chapter of the History of the Church by Eusebius, to proof that both genealogy of Christ as written by Matthew and Luke are also in harmony, as long as we understands the relationship between them, with my own nutshell comment on the Gospel for the last chapter, all to be the expected Gospel to be preached. And fourthly, I confidently choose a date, which has not been publicly known to be chosen by any man to be the time of the coming of

Christ and afterward used the pre-written word of the Christian Bible to confirm my declaration.

Although, truly I can't comprehend yet, how every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people will get to hear the voice of this work, will be accomplished in time, but as Gamaliel said in (Acts 5:34-39,) that "Que Sera, a Deo, Sera" (i.e. Whatever Will Be, By God, Will Be).



Feedback:
9kimbenel@gmail.com
ISBN:978-978-078-830-1
© 2025